



# KONTAKT 7



THE FUTURE OF SOUND

# Table of Contents

|                                               |           |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>1. Disclaimer</b>                          | <b>1</b>  |
| <b>2. Welcome to KSP</b>                      | <b>2</b>  |
| What's New in KONTAKT 7.1                     | 2         |
| <b>3. Callbacks</b>                           | <b>4</b>  |
| General Information                           | 4         |
| on async_complete                             | 5         |
| on controller                                 | 7         |
| on init                                       | 8         |
| on listener                                   | 10        |
| on note                                       | 11        |
| on persistence_changed                        | 12        |
| on pgs_changed                                | 13        |
| on poly_at                                    | 14        |
| on release                                    | 15        |
| on rpn/nrpn                                   | 16        |
| on ui_control                                 | 17        |
| on ui_update                                  | 18        |
| <b>4. Variables</b>                           | <b>19</b> |
| General Information                           | 19        |
| \$ (integer variable)                         | 20        |
| % (integer array)                             | 21        |
| ~ (real variable)                             | 22        |
| ? (real array)                                | 23        |
| @ (string variable)                           | 24        |
| ! (string array)                              | 25        |
| const \$ (constant integer)                   | 26        |
| const ~ (real constant)                       | 27        |
| polyphonic \$ (polyphonic integer)            | 28        |
| make_instr_persistent()                       | 29        |
| make_persistent()                             | 30        |
| read_persistent_var()                         | 31        |
| watch_var()                                   | 32        |
| watch_array_idx()                             | 33        |
| <b>5. Arithmetic Commands &amp; Operators</b> | <b>34</b> |
| Basic Operators                               | 34        |
| signbit(x)                                    | 35        |
| Real Number Commands                          | 36        |
| Rounding Commands                             | 37        |
| Trigonometric Commands                        | 38        |
| Bitwise Operators                             | 39        |
| random()                                      | 40        |
| real()                                        | 41        |
| int()                                         | 42        |
| msb()                                         | 43        |
| lsb()                                         | 44        |

|                                   |           |
|-----------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>6. Control Statements</b>      | <b>45</b> |
| if ... else ... end if            | 45        |
| select ()                         | 46        |
| while ()                          | 47        |
| Boolean Operators                 | 48        |
| <b>7. User Interface Controls</b> | <b>49</b> |
| ui_button                         | 49        |
| ui_file_selector                  | 50        |
| ui_label                          | 52        |
| ui_knob                           | 53        |
| ui_level_meter                    | 54        |
| ui_menu                           | 55        |
| ui_mouse_area                     | 56        |
| ui_panel                          | 57        |
| ui_slider                         | 58        |
| ui_switch                         | 59        |
| ui_table                          | 60        |
| ui_text_edit                      | 61        |
| ui_value_edit                     | 62        |
| ui_waveform                       | 63        |
| ui_wavetable                      | 64        |
| ui_xy                             | 65        |
| <b>8. User-defined Functions</b>  | <b>67</b> |
| <b>9. General Commands</b>        | <b>69</b> |
| disable_logging()                 | 69        |
| exit                              | 70        |
| ignore_controller                 | 71        |
| message()                         | 72        |
| note_off()                        | 73        |
| play_note()                       | 74        |
| set_controller()                  | 75        |
| set_rpn()/set_nrpn()              | 76        |
| set_snapshot_type()               | 77        |
| <b>10. Event Commands</b>         | <b>78</b> |
| by_marks()                        | 78        |
| change_note()                     | 79        |
| change_pan()                      | 80        |
| change_tune()                     | 81        |
| change_velo()                     | 82        |
| change_vol()                      | 83        |
| delete_event_mark()               | 84        |
| event_status()                    | 85        |
| fade_in()                         | 86        |
| fade_out()                        | 87        |
| get_event_ids()                   | 88        |
| get_event_mark()                  | 89        |
| get_event_par()                   | 90        |
| get_event_par_arr()               | 92        |
| ignore_event()                    | 94        |

|                                    |            |
|------------------------------------|------------|
| redirect_output()                  | 95         |
| set_event_mark()                   | 96         |
| set_event_par()                    | 97         |
| set_event_par_arr()                | 99         |
| <b>11. Array Commands</b>          | <b>101</b> |
| array_equal()                      | 101        |
| num_elements()                     | 102        |
| search()                           | 103        |
| sort()                             | 104        |
| <b>12. Group Commands</b>          | <b>105</b> |
| allow_group()                      | 105        |
| disallow_group()                   | 106        |
| get_group_idx()                    | 107        |
| get_purge_state()                  | 108        |
| group_name()                       | 109        |
| purge_group()                      | 110        |
| <b>13. Time-Related Commands</b>   | <b>111</b> |
| change_listener_par()              | 111        |
| ms_to_ticks()                      | 112        |
| set_listener()                     | 113        |
| stop_wait()                        | 114        |
| reset_ksp_timer                    | 115        |
| ticks_to_ms()                      | 116        |
| wait()                             | 117        |
| wait_async()                       | 118        |
| wait_ticks()                       | 119        |
| <b>14. User Interface Commands</b> | <b>120</b> |
| add_menu_item()                    | 120        |
| add_text_line()                    | 121        |
| attach_level_meter()               | 122        |
| attach_zone()                      | 124        |
| fs_get_filename()                  | 125        |
| fs_navigate()                      | 126        |
| get_control_par()                  | 127        |
| get_control_par_arr()              | 128        |
| get_font_id()                      | 130        |
| get_menu_item_str()                | 131        |
| get_menu_item_value()              | 132        |
| get_menu_item_visibility()         | 133        |
| get_ui_id()                        | 134        |
| get_ui_wf_property()               | 135        |
| hide_part()                        | 136        |
| load_performance_view()            | 137        |
| make_perfview                      | 138        |
| move_control()                     | 139        |
| move_control_px()                  | 140        |
| set_control_help()                 | 141        |
| set_control_par()                  | 142        |
| set_control_par_arr()              | 143        |

|                            |     |
|----------------------------|-----|
| set_knob_defval()          | 144 |
| set_knob_label()           | 145 |
| set_knob_unit()            | 146 |
| set_menu_item_str()        | 147 |
| set_menu_item_value()      | 148 |
| set_menu_item_visibility() | 149 |
| set_table_steps_shown()    | 150 |
| set_script_title()         | 151 |
| set_skin_offset()          | 152 |
| set_text()                 | 153 |
| set_ui_color()             | 154 |
| set_ui_height()            | 155 |
| set_ui_height_px()         | 156 |
| set_ui_width_px()          | 157 |
| set_ui_wf_property()       | 158 |

## **15. Keyboard Commands ..... 159**

|                           |     |
|---------------------------|-----|
| get_key_color()           | 159 |
| get_key_name()            | 160 |
| get_key_triggerstate()    | 161 |
| get_key_type()            | 162 |
| get_keyrange_min_note()   | 163 |
| get_keyrange_max_note()   | 164 |
| get_keyrange_name()       | 165 |
| set_key_color()           | 166 |
| set_key_name()            | 168 |
| set_key_pressed()         | 169 |
| set_key_pressed_support() | 170 |
| set_key_type()            | 171 |
| set_keyrange()            | 172 |
| remove_keyrange()         | 173 |

## **16. Engine Parameter Commands ..... 174**

|                       |     |
|-----------------------|-----|
| get_mod_idx()         | 174 |
| get_target_idx()      | 176 |
| get_engine_par()      | 177 |
| get_engine_par_disp() | 179 |
| get_voice_limit()     | 180 |
| output_channel_name() | 181 |
| set_engine_par()      | 182 |
| set_voice_limit()     | 184 |

## **17. Zone Commands ..... 185**

|                          |     |
|--------------------------|-----|
| User Zone Information    | 185 |
| Zone and Slice Functions | 186 |
| get_loop_par()           | 187 |
| get_num_zones()          | 188 |
| get_sample()             | 189 |
| get_zone_id()            | 190 |
| get_zone_par()           | 191 |
| get_zone_status()        | 192 |
| set_loop_par()           | 193 |
| set_num_user_zones()     | 194 |

|                                             |            |
|---------------------------------------------|------------|
| set_sample()                                | 195        |
| set_zone_par()                              | 196        |
| <b>18. Load/Save Commands</b>               | <b>197</b> |
| General Information                         | 197        |
| get_folder()                                | 198        |
| load_array()                                | 199        |
| load_array_str()                            | 201        |
| load_ir_sample()                            | 203        |
| save_array()                                | 205        |
| save_array_str()                            | 206        |
| save_midi_file()                            | 208        |
| <b>19. Music Information Retrieval</b>      | <b>209</b> |
| General Information                         | 209        |
| detect_pitch()                              | 210        |
| detect_loudness()                           | 211        |
| detect_peak()                               | 212        |
| detect_rms()                                | 213        |
| detect_sample_type()                        | 214        |
| detect_drum_type()                          | 215        |
| detect_instrument_type()                    | 216        |
| Examples                                    | 217        |
| <b>20. MIDI Object Commands</b>             | <b>218</b> |
| General Information                         | 218        |
| mf_insert_file()                            | 219        |
| mf_set_export_area()                        | 221        |
| mf_set_num_export_areas()                   | 222        |
| mf_copy_export_area()                       | 223        |
| mf_set_buffer_size()                        | 224        |
| mf_get_buffer_size()                        | 225        |
| mf_reset()                                  | 226        |
| mf_insert_event()                           | 227        |
| mf_remove_event()                           | 228        |
| mf_set_event_par()                          | 229        |
| mf_get_event_par()                          | 230        |
| mf_get_id()                                 | 231        |
| KONTAKT 7                                   | 232        |
| mf_set_mark()                               | 233        |
| mf_get_mark()                               | 234        |
| by_marks()                                  | 235        |
| by_track()                                  | 236        |
| mf_get_first()                              | 237        |
| mf_get_last()                               | 238        |
| mf_get_next()                               | 239        |
| mf_get_next_at()                            | 240        |
| mf_get_prev()                               | 241        |
| mf_get_prev_at()                            | 242        |
| mf_get_num_tracks()                         | 243        |
| <b>21. Built-in Variables and Constants</b> | <b>244</b> |
| General                                     | 244        |

|                                               |            |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------|
| Events and MIDI .....                         | 246        |
| Transport and Timing .....                    | 249        |
| Callbacks and UI .....                        | 251        |
| Mathematical Constants .....                  | 253        |
| <b>22. Control Parameters .....</b>           | <b>254</b> |
| General .....                                 | 254        |
| Specific .....                                | 259        |
| <b>23. Engine Parameters .....</b>            | <b>268</b> |
| Instrument, Source and Amplifier Module ..... | 268        |
| Insert Effects .....                          | 271        |
| Filter and EQ .....                           | 281        |
| Send Effects .....                            | 283        |
| Modulation .....                              | 287        |
| Module Types and Subtypes .....               | 289        |
| Group Start Options Query .....               | 293        |
| <b>24. Zone Parameters .....</b>              | <b>294</b> |
| Zone Parameters .....                         | 294        |
| Loop Parameters .....                         | 296        |
| Sample Parameters .....                       | 297        |
| <b>25. Advanced Concepts .....</b>            | <b>298</b> |
| Preprocessor & System Scripts .....           | 298        |
| PGS .....                                     | 301        |
| Resource Container .....                      | 303        |
| Changing FX from KSP .....                    | 305        |
| The Advanced Engine Tab .....                 | 307        |
| <b>26. Multi Script .....</b>                 | <b>308</b> |
| General Information .....                     | 308        |
| ignore_midi .....                             | 309        |
| on midi_in .....                              | 310        |
| set_midi() .....                              | 311        |
| Multi Script Command Arguments .....          | 312        |
| <b>27. Additional Resources .....</b>         | <b>314</b> |
| <b>28. Version History .....</b>              | <b>315</b> |
| KONTAKT 7 .....                               | 315        |
| KONTAKT 6.7.0 .....                           | 316        |
| KONTAKT 6.6.0 .....                           | 317        |
| KONTAKT 6.5.0 .....                           | 318        |
| KONTAKT 6.4.0 .....                           | 319        |
| KONTAKT 6.3.0 .....                           | 320        |
| KONTAKT 6.2.0 .....                           | 321        |
| KONTAKT 6.1.0 .....                           | 322        |
| KONTAKT 6.0.2 .....                           | 323        |
| KONTAKT 5.8.0 .....                           | 324        |
| KONTAKT 5.7.0 .....                           | 325        |
| KONTAKT 5.6.8 .....                           | 326        |
| KONTAKT 5.6.5 .....                           | 327        |

|                     |     |
|---------------------|-----|
| KONTAKT 5.6.0 ..... | 328 |
| KONTAKT 5.5.0 ..... | 329 |
| KONTAKT 5.4.2 ..... | 330 |
| KONTAKT 5.4.1 ..... | 331 |
| KONTAKT 5.3.0 ..... | 332 |
| KONTAKT 5.2.0 ..... | 333 |
| KONTAKT 5.1.1 ..... | 334 |
| KONTAKT 5.1.0 ..... | 335 |
| KONTAKT 5.0.2 ..... | 336 |
| KONTAKT 5.0.1 ..... | 337 |
| KONTAKT 5 .....     | 338 |
| KONTAKT 4.2.0 ..... | 339 |
| KONTAKT 4.1.2 ..... | 340 |
| KONTAKT 4.1.1 ..... | 341 |
| KONTAKT 4.0.2 ..... | 342 |
| KONTAKT 4.1.0 ..... | 343 |
| KONTAKT 4 .....     | 344 |
| KONTAKT 3.5.0 ..... | 345 |
| KONTAKT 3 .....     | 346 |
| KONTAKT 2.2.0 ..... | 347 |
| KONTAKT 2.1.1 ..... | 348 |
| KONTAKT 2.1.0 ..... | 349 |
| KONTAKT 2 .....     | 350 |

# 1. Disclaimer

The information in this document is subject to change without notice and does not represent a commitment on the part of Native Instruments GmbH. The software described by this document is subject to a License Agreement and may not be copied to other media. No part of this publication may be copied, reproduced or otherwise transmitted or recorded, for any purpose, without prior written permission by Native Instruments GmbH, hereinafter referred to as Native Instruments.

“Native Instruments”, “NI” and associated logos are (registered) trademarks of Native Instruments GmbH.

Mac, macOS, GarageBand, Logic and iTunes are registered trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners and use of them does not imply any affiliation with or endorsement by them.

Document authored by: Nikolas Jeroma, Mario Krušelj, Elpiniki Pappa, Yaron Eshkar, Adam Hanley, Dinos Vallianatos, Hannah Lockwood

Software version: 7.1.3 (12/2022)

## 2. Welcome to KSP

Welcome to the KONTAKT Script Processor (KSP) reference manual. KSP is the technology that powers thousands of instruments in our industry leading sampling platform - KONTAKT. Its underlying scripting language defines how samples are being played, how MIDI information is used for interacting with the instrument, how the instrument looks and much more. From simple sequencers to large orchestral clusters with thousands of samples, KSP makes it all work.

This resource is a reference manual that covers every function, command, variable, callback and other element of the KONTAKT scripting language. Where applicable, it also includes examples and short code snippets that demonstrate how a given function can be used. To learn more about KONTAKT, refer to the [KONTAKT User Manual](#).

We hope you enjoy exploring KSP!

## What's New in KONTAKT 7.1

### New Features

- New commands to retrieve group, modulator and modulation target indices: `get_group_idx()`, `get_mod_idx()`, `get_target_idx()`. These commands will return `$NI_NOT_FOUND` when the queried object is not found. Introduction of these commands also deprecates the usage of `find_group()`, `find_mod()` and `find_target()`!
- Engine parameter for Convolution Auto Gain: `$ENGINE_PAR_IRC_AUTO_GAIN`
- Engine parameter for the Legato button across various Tone/Time Machine modes (`$ENGINE_PAR_TM_LEGATO`)
- Engine parameters for the new Flexible Envelope parameters: `$ENGINE_PAR_FLEXENV_LOOP`, `$ENGINE_PAR_FLEXENV_ONESHOT`
- Filter type constants for the new SV 6-pole filters: `$FILTER_TYPE_SV_LP6`, `$FILTER_TYPE_SV_BP6`, `$FILTER_TYPE_SV_HP6`, `$FILTER_TYPE_SV_NOTCH6`
- New command for querying the status of a zone: `get_zone_status()`. Introduction of this command also deprecates the usage of `is_zone_empty()`!
- New zone-related commands: `get_num_zones()` and `get_zone_id()`
- New zone parameters to retrieve the sample rate of the sample used by the zone (`$ZONE_PAR_SAMPLE_RATE`) and get or set the zone BPM (`$ZONE_PAR_BPM`)
- XY pad values can now be retrieved and set using UI IDs (`get/set_control_par_real_arr()`)
- New real number math commands: `cbrt()`, `log2()`, `log10()`, `exp2()`
- New arithmetic commands dealing with the negative sign: `signbit()`, `sgn()`
- New boolean operator: `xor`
- New bitwise operator: `.xor.`
- New, shorter commands for integer/real value conversion: `int()`, `real()`. Introduction of these commands also deprecates the usage of `real_to_int()` and `int_to_real()`

## Improved Features

- Added mode **2** to `change_pan()` and `change_vol()`, which retains the zone pan/volume adjustments on top of the absolute offset added by `change_pan()` or `change_vol()`, unlike mode **0** which disregarded zone pan/volume adjustments entirely
- Zone commands like `set_sample()`, `set_loop_par()` and `set_zone_par()` now work on all zones when using snapshot modes **2** and **3**, and when called from `init` and `persistence_changed` callbacks
- The `mod` keyword now also works with real numbers, providing remainder after regular floating-point division

## 3. Callbacks

### General Information

- A callback is a section within a script that is being "called" (i.e. executed) at certain times.
- All callbacks start with **on** <callback-name> and end with **end on**.
- Callbacks can be stopped by using the **exit** command.
- Each callback has a unique ID number which can be retrieved with **\$NI\_CALLBACK\_ID**
- You can query which callback triggered a function with **\$NI\_CALLBACK\_TYPE** and the corresponding built-in constants.

### Examples

```
function show_callback_type()
  if ($NI_CALLBACK_TYPE = $NI_CB_TYPE_NOTE)
    message("Function was called from note callback!")
  end if

  if ($NI_CALLBACK_TYPE = $NI_CB_TYPE_CONTROLLER)
    message("Function was called from controller callback!")
  end if
end function

on note
  call show_callback_type()
end on

on controller
  call show_callback_type()
end on
```

*Query the callback type in a function*

### See Also

[exit](#)

[stop\\_wait\(\)](#)

## on async\_complete

### on async\_complete

async complete callback, triggered after the execution of any load/save command or other commands which are async-activated.

### Remarks

- To resolve synchronization issues, the commands listed in the "See Also" section below return unique IDs when being used.
- Upon completion of the command's action, the **on async\_complete** callback gets triggered and the built-in variable **\$NI\_ASYNC\_ID** is updated with the ID of the command that triggered the callback.
- If the command was completed successfully (for example if the file was found and successfully loaded), the internal value **\$NI\_ASYNC\_EXIT\_STATUS** is set to 1, otherwise it is 0.

### Examples

```
on init
  declare $load_midi_file_id
  declare ui_button $load_midi_file
end on

on ui_control ($load_midi_file)
  $load_midi_file_id := load_midi_file(<midi-file-path>)

  while ($load_midi_file_id # -1)
    wait(1)
  end while

  message("MIDI file loaded!")
end on

on async_complete
  if ($NI_ASYNC_ID = $load_midi_file_id)
    $load_midi_file_id := -1
  end if
end on
```

*Example that pauses the ui\_control callback until the file is loaded*

### See Also

[Load/Save Commands](#)

[set\\_voice\\_limit\(\)](#)

[save\\_midi\\_file\(\)](#)

[mf\\_insert\\_file\(\)](#)

[mf\\_set\\_buffer\\_size\(\)](#)

[mf\\_reset\(\)](#)

[set\\_engine\\_par\(\)](#)

[set\\_zone\\_par\(\)](#)

[set\\_loop\\_par\(\)](#)

`set_sample()`

`purge_group()`

`load_ir_sample()`

Music Information Retrieval: MIR Commands

Built-in Variables and Constants: `$NI_ASYNC_EXIT_STATUS`, `$NI_ASYNC_ID`

Module Types and Subtypes: `$ENGINE_PAR_EFFECT_TYPE`, `$ENGINE_PAR_EFFECT_SUBTYPE`

## on controller

### on controller

MIDI controller callback, executed whenever a MIDI CC, Pitch Bend or Channel Pressure message is received

## Examples

```
on controller
  if (in_range($CC_NUM, 0, 127))
    message("CC Number: " & $CC_NUM & " - Value: " & %CC[$CC_NUM])
  else
    if ($CC_NUM = $VCC_PITCH_BEND)
      message("Pitch Bend - Value: " & %CC[$CC_NUM])
    end if

    if ($CC_NUM = $VCC_MONO_AT)
      message("Channel Pressure - Value: " & %CC[$CC_NUM])
    end if
  end if
end on
```

*Query MIDI CC, Pitch Bend and Channel Pressure data*

## See Also

[set\\_controller\(\)](#)

[ignore\\_controller](#)

**Events and MIDI:** %CC[], \$CC\_NUM, \$VCC\_PITCH\_BEND, \$VCC\_MONO\_AT

## on init

### on init

Initialization callback, executed when the script was successfully compiled without warnings or errors.

### Remarks

The init callback will be executed when:

- Clicking the "Apply" button
- Loading a script preset or an instrument
- Restarting KONTAKT's audio engine by clicking the restart button in the Monitor/Engine tab or the restart button in KONTAKT's header
- Loading a snapshot with `set_snapshot_type()` set to 0
- When Creator Tools is connected to a KONTAKT instance, and GUI Designer's performance view file is resaved, the scripts are reinitialized automatically in order to update the performance view with most recent changes

### Examples

```
on init
    declare ui_button $Sync
    declare ui_menu $Time

    add_menu_item($Time, "16th", 0)
    add_menu_item($Time, "8th", 1)

    $Sync := 0    { sync is off by default, so hide menu }

    move_control($Time, 0, 0)
    move_control($Sync, 1, 1)

    make_persistent($Sync)
    make_persistent($Time)

    read_persistent_var ($Sync)

    if ($Sync = 1)
        move_control($Time, 2, 1)
    else
        move_control($Time, 0, 0)
    end if
end on

on ui_control ($Sync)
    if ($Sync = 1)
        move_control($Time, 2, 1)
    else
        move_control($Time, 0, 0)
    end if
end on
```

*init callback with read\_persistent\_var()*

```
on init
    declare ui_button $Sync
    declare ui_menu $Time
```

```
    move_control($Sync, 1, 1)

    add_menu_item($Time, "16th", 0)
    add_menu_item($Time, "8th", 1)

    make_persistent($Sync)
    make_persistent($Time)
end on

function show_menu()
    if ($Sync = 1)
        move_control($Time, 2, 1)
    else
        move_control($Time, 0, 0)
    end if
end function

on persistence_changed
    call show_menu()
end on

on ui_control ($Sync)
    call show_menu()
end on
```

*The same script functionality, now with persistence\_changed callback*

## See Also

[make\\_persistent\(\)](#)

[read\\_persistent\\_var\(\)](#)

[on persistence\\_changed](#)

## on listener

### on listener

Listener callback, executed at definable time intervals or whenever a transport command is received

### Remarks

- The listener callback is executed at time intervals defined with the `set_listener()` command. It can also react to the host's transport start and stop commands. This makes it the ideal callback for anything tempo-synced, like sequencers, arpeggiators, MIDI file players etc.
- In some situations - like tempo changes within the host - ticks can be occasionally left out.

### Examples

```
on init
  declare ui_knob $Test (0, 99, 1)
  declare $direction
  declare $tick_counter

  set_listener($NI_SIGNAL_TIMER_MS, 10000)
end on

on listener
  if ($NI_SIGNAL_TYPE = $NI_SIGNAL_TIMER_MS)
    if ($direction = 0)
      inc($tick_counter)
    else
      dec($tick_counter)
    end if

    $Test := $tick_counter

    if ($tick_counter = 99)
      $direction := 1
    end if

    if ($tick_counter = 0)
      $direction := 0
    end if
  end if
end on
```

*Not useful as such, but nice to look at*

### See Also

[set\\_listener\(\)](#)

[change\\_listener\\_par\(\)](#)

[Callbacks and UI: \\$NI\\_SIGNAL\\_TYPE, \\$NI\\_SONG\\_POSITION](#)

## on note

### on note

Note callback, executed whenever a MIDI Note On message is received

## Examples

```
on note
  message("Note Number: " & $EVENT_NOTE & " - Velocity: " & $EVENT_VELOCITY)
end on
```

*Query note data*

## See Also

[on release](#)

[ignore\\_event\(\)](#)

[set\\_event\\_par\(\)](#)

[get\\_event\\_par\(\)](#)

[Events and MIDI: \\$EVENT\\_NOTE, \\$EVENT\\_VELOCITY, \\$EVENT\\_ID](#)

## on persistence\_changed

### on persistence\_changed

Executed after the init callback, or whenever a snapshot has been loaded

### Remarks

The `on persistence_changed` callback is called whenever the persistent variables change in an instrument, i.e. it is always executed after the init callback has been called, and/or upon loading a snapshot.

### Examples

```
on init
    set_snapshot_type(1)    { init callback not executed upon snapshot loading }
    reset_ksp_timer

    declare $init_flag      { 1 if init callback has been executed, 0 otherwise }
    $init_flag := 1

    declare ui_label $label (2, 2)
    set_text($label, "Init callback " & $KSP_TIMER)
end on

function add_text()
    add_text_line($label, "Persistence changed callback " & $KSP_TIMER)
end function

on persistence_changed
    if ($init_flag = 1)      { instrument has been loaded }
        call add_text()
    else                    { snapshot has been loaded }
        set_text($label, "Snapshot loaded!")
    end if

    $init_flag := 0
end on
```

*Query if a snapshot or instrument has been loaded. This also demonstrates the ability to call functions upon initialization, i.e. the persistence callback acts as an extension to the init callback.*

### See Also

[on init](#)

[read\\_persistent\\_var\(\)](#)

[set\\_snapshot\\_type\(\)](#)

## on pgs\_changed

### on pgs\_changed

Executed whenever any `pgs_set_key_val()` command is executed in any script slot

### Remarks

PGS stands for Program Global Storage and is a means of communication between script slots. See the chapter on [PGS](#) for more details.

### Examples

```
on init
    pgs_create_key(FIRST_KEY, 1)    { defines a key with 1 element }
    pgs_create_key(NEXT_KEY, 128)   { defines a key with 128 elements }

    declare ui_button $Push
end on

on ui_control($Push)
    pgs_set_key_val(FIRST_KEY, 0, 70 * $Push)
    pgs_set_key_val(NEXT_KEY, 0, 50 * $Push)
    pgs_set_key_val(NEXT_KEY, 127, 60 * $Push)
end on
```

*Pressing the button...*

```
on init
    declare ui_knob $First (0, 100, 1)
    declare ui_table %Next[128] (5, 2, 100)
end on

on pgs_changed
    { checks if FIRST_KEY and NEXT_KEY have been declared }
    if (pgs_key_exists(FIRST_KEY) and pgs_key_exists(NEXT_KEY))
        $First := pgs_get_key_val(FIRST_KEY, 0)
        %Next[0] := pgs_get_key_val(NEXT_KEY, 0)
        %Next[127] := pgs_get_key_val(NEXT_KEY, 127)
    end if
end on
```

*... will change the controls in this example, regardless of the script slot order*

### See Also

[PGS](#): `pgs_create_key()`, `pgs_set_key_val()`, `pgs_get_key_val()`

## on poly\_at

### on poly\_at

Polyphonic aftertouch callback, executed whenever a MIDI Polyphonic Aftertouch message is received

## Examples

```
on init
  declare %note_id[128]
end on

on note
  %note_id[$EVENT_NOTE] := $EVENT_ID
end on

on poly_at
  change_tune(%note_id[$POLY_AT_NUM], %POLY_AT[$POLY_AT_NUM] * 1000, 0)
end on
```

*A simple poly aftertouch to pitch implementation*

## See Also

[Events and MIDI](#): %POLY\_AT[], \$POLY\_AT\_NUM, \$VCC\_MONO\_AT

## on release

### on release

Release callback, executed whenever a MIDI Note Off message is received

## Examples

```
on init
  declare polyphonic $new_id
end on

on release
  wait(1000)
  $new_id := play_note($EVENT_NOTE, $EVENT_VELOCITY, 0, 100000)
  change_vol($new_id, -24000, 1)
end on
```

*Creating an artificial release triggered noise*

## See Also

[on note](#)

[ignore\\_event\(\)](#)

[get\\_event\\_par\(\)](#): \$EVENT\_PAR\_REL\_VELOCITY

## on rpn/nrpn

### on rpn/nrpn

RPN and NRPN callbacks, executed whenever a MIDI RPN or NRPN (registered/non-registered parameter number) message is received

## Examples

```
on rpn
  select ($RPN_ADDRESS)
    case 0
      message("Pitch Bend Sensitivity" & " - Value: " & $RPN_VALUE)
    case 1
      message("Fine Tuning" & " - Value: " & $RPN_VALUE)
    case 2
      message("Coarse Tuning" & " - Value: " & $RPN_VALUE)
  end select
end on
```

*Query standard RPN messages*

## See Also

[on controller](#)

[set\\_rpn\(\)/set\\_nrpn\(\)](#)

[msb\(\)](#)

[lsb\(\)](#)

[Events and MIDI](#): \$RPN\_ADDRESS, \$RPN\_VALUE

## on ui\_control

**on ui\_control (<ui-widget-name>)**

UI callback, executed whenever the user interacts with a particular UI widget

### Examples

```
on init
    declare ui_knob $Knob (0, 100, 1)
    declare ui_button $Button
    declare ui_switch $Switch
    declare ui_table %Table[10] (2, 2, 100)
    declare ui_menu $Menu
    declare ui_value_edit $VEdit (0, 127, 1)
    declare ui_slider $Slider (0, 100)

    add_menu_item($Menu, "Entry 1", 0)
    add_menu_item($Menu, "Entry 2", 1)
end on

on ui_control ($Knob)
    message("Knob" & " (" & $ENGINE_UPTIME & ")")
end on

on ui_control ($Button)
    message("Button" & " (" & $ENGINE_UPTIME & ")")
end on

on ui_control ($Switch)
    message("Switch" & " (" & $ENGINE_UPTIME & ")")
end on

on ui_control (%Table)
    message("Table" & " (" & $ENGINE_UPTIME & ")")
end on

on ui_control ($Menu)
    message("Menu" & " (" & $ENGINE_UPTIME & ")")
end on

on ui_control ($VEdit)
    message("Value Edit" & " (" & $ENGINE_UPTIME & ")")
end on

on ui_control ($Slider)
    message("Slider" & " (" & $ENGINE_UPTIME & ")")
end on
```

*Various UI controls and their corresponding UI callbacks*

### See Also

[on ui\\_update](#)

## on ui\_update

### on ui\_update

UI update callback, executed with every GUI change in KONTAKT

### Remarks

This command can be executed very often in KONTAKT, so use it with caution!

### Examples

```
on init
  declare ui_knob $Volume (0, 1000000, 1)

  set_knob_unit($Volume, $KNOB_UNIT_DB)
  set_knob_defval($Volume, 630000)

  $Volume := get_engine_par($ENGINE_PAR_VOLUME, -1, -1, -1)
  set_knob_label($Volume, get_engine_par_disp($ENGINE_PAR_VOLUME, -1, -1, -1))
end on

on ui_update
  $Volume := get_engine_par($ENGINE_PAR_VOLUME, -1, -1, -1)
  set_knob_label($Volume, get_engine_par_disp($ENGINE_PAR_VOLUME, -1, -1, -1))
end on

on ui_control ($Volume)
  set_engine_par($ENGINE_PAR_VOLUME, $Volume, -1, -1, -1)
  set_knob_label($Volume, get_engine_par_disp($ENGINE_PAR_VOLUME, -1, -1, -1))
end on
```

*Mirroring instrument volume with a KSP control*

### See Also

[on ui\\_control](#)

## 4. Variables

### General Information

- All user-defined variables must be declared in the `on init` callback.
- Variable names may contain only alphanumerical characters (**0-9**, **a-z**, **A-Z**) and underscore (`_`).
- Please do not create variables with the following prefixes, as these are used for internal variables and constants.
  - `$NI_`
  - `$CONTROL_PAR_`
  - `$EVENT_PAR_`
  - `$ENGINE_PAR_`
  - `$ZONE_PAR_`
  - `$LOOP_PAR_`

## \$ (integer variable)

```
declare $<variable-name>
```

Declares a user-defined variable to store a single integer value

### Examples

```
on init
  declare $test
  $test := -1
end on
```

*Creating a variable*

```
on init
  declare $test := -1
end on
```

*Creating a variable, similar to above, but with in-line value initialization*

### See Also

[on init](#)

[make\\_persistent\(\)](#)

[read\\_persistent\\_var\(\)](#)

[real\(\)](#)

[int\(\)](#)

## % (integer array)

```
declare %<variable-name>[<num-of-elements>]
```

Declares a user-defined array to store single integer values at specific indices

### Remarks

- The maximum size of arrays is 1000000 indices.
- The number of elements must be defined with a constant value, variables cannot be used for this purpose.
- It is possible to initialize an array with one value - refer to the second example below.

### Examples

```
on init
  declare %presets[10 * 8] := ( ...
    { 1 } 8, 8, 8, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ...
    { 2 } 8, 8, 8, 8, 0, 0, 0, 0, ...
    { 3 } 8, 8, 8, 8, 8, 8, 8, 8, ...
    { 4 } 0, 0, 5, 3, 2, 0, 0, 0, ...
    { 5 } 0, 0, 4, 4, 3, 2, 0, 0, ...
    { 6 } 0, 0, 8, 7, 4, 0, 0, 0, ...
    { 7 } 0, 0, 4, 5, 4, 4, 2, 2, ...
    { 8 } 0, 0, 5, 4, 0, 3, 0, 0, ...
    { 9 } 0, 0, 4, 6, 7, 5, 3, 0, ...
    { 10 } 0, 0, 5, 6, 4, 4, 3, 2 )
end on
```

*Creating an array for storing preset data*

```
on init
  declare %presets[10 * 8] := (4)
end on
```

*Quick way of initializing the same array with a specific value*

### See Also

[Array Commands](#)

[Group Commands](#)

[make\\_persistent\(\)](#)

## ~ (real variable)

```
declare ~<variable-name>
```

Declares a user-defined variable to store a single real value

### Remarks

- Real numbers must always be defined with a decimal point, even if the number is a whole number. For example 2.0 should be used instead of only 2.

### Examples

```
on init
  declare ~test
  ~test := 0.5
end on
```

*Creating a variable*

```
on init
  declare ~test := 0.5
end on
```

*Creating a variable, similar to the above, but with in-line value initialization*

### See Also

[on init](#)

[make\\_persistent\(\)](#)

[read\\_persistent\\_var\(\)](#)

[real\(\)](#)

[int\(\)](#)

## ? (real array)

```
declare ?<variable-name>[<num-of-elements>]
```

Declares a user-defined array to store single real values at specific indices

### Remarks

- The maximum size of arrays is 1000000 indices.
- The number of elements must be defined with a constant integer value, regular variables cannot be used for this purpose.
- It is possible to initialize an array with one value - refer to the second example below.
- The commands `array_equal()` and `search()` do not work with real arrays.

### Examples

```
on init
  declare ?presets[5 * 4] := ( ...
    { 1 } 1.0, 1.0, 1.0, 1.0, ...
    { 2 } 0.5, 0.7, 0.1, 0.5, ...
    { 3 } 1.0, 0.6, 0.6, 0.2, ...
    { 4 } 0.0, 0.0, 0.5, 0.3, ...
    { 5 } 0.0, 1.0, 0.4, 0.1 )
end on
```

*Creating an array for storing preset data*

```
on init
  declare ?presets[10 * 8] := (1.0)
end on
```

*Quick way of initializing the same array with a specific value*

### See Also

[Array Commands](#)

[Group Commands](#)

[make\\_persistent\(\)](#)

## @ (string variable)

```
declare @<variable-name>
```

Declares a user-defined string variable to store text

### Remarks

- You cannot declare and in-line initialize a string variable as you can with an integer variable.
- The maximum length of text that can be stored in a string variable is 320 characters.

### Examples

```
on init
    declare @text
    @text := "Last received note number played or released: "
end on

on note
    message(@text & $EVENT_NOTE)
end on

on release
    message(@text & $EVENT_NOTE)
end on
```

*Use string variables to display long text*

### See Also

[! \(string array\)](#)

[ui\\_text\\_edit](#)

[make\\_persistent\(\)](#)

## ! (string array)

**declare !<array-name>[<num-of-elements>]**

Declares a user-defined string array to store text strings at specified indices

### Remarks

- The maximum size of arrays is 1000000 indices.
- Just like with string variables, the contents of a string array cannot be in-line initialized on the same line as the declaration.
- The maximum length of a string at any given indice is 320 characters.
- Please be aware that large string arrays with long strings can require a lot of memory if they are made persistent (roughly, one character = 1 byte, 320 characters = 320 bytes, 1000000 strings with 320 characters = 305 megabytes)

### Examples

```
on init
  declare $count

  declare !note[12]
  !note[0] := "C"
  !note[1] := "C#"
  !note[2] := "D"
  !note[3] := "D#"
  !note[4] := "E"
  !note[5] := "F"
  !note[6] := "F#"
  !note[7] := "G"
  !note[8] := "G#"
  !note[9] := "A"
  !note[10] := "Bb"
  !note[11] := "B"

  declare !name [128]

  while ($count < 128)
    !name[$count] := !note[$count mod 12] & (($count / 12) - 2)
    inc($count)
  end while
end on

on note
  message("Note played: " & !name[$EVENT_NOTE])
end on
```

*Creating a string array with all MIDI note names*

### See Also

[@ \(string variable\)](#)

## const \$ (constant integer)

```
declare const $<name>
```

Declares a user-defined constant to store a single integer value

### Remarks

- As the name implies, the value of constant variables can only be read, not changed.
- It is quite common (and recommended) to write the names of constants with all capitals.

### Examples

```
on init
  declare const $NUM_PRESETS := 10
  declare const $NUM_PARAMETERS := 5

  declare %preset_data[$NUM_PRESETS * $NUM_PARAMETERS]
end on
```

*Creating constants – useful when creating preset arrays*

### See Also

[on init](#)

## const ~ (real constant)

```
declare const ~<name>
```

Declares a user-defined constant to store a single real value

### Remarks

- As the name implies, the value of constant variables can only be read, not changed.
- It is quite common (and recommended) to write the names of constants with all capitals.

### Examples

```
on init
  declare const ~BIG_NUMBER := 100000.0
  declare const ~SMALL_NUMBER := 0.00001
end on
```

### See Also

[on init](#)

## polyphonic \$ (polyphonic integer)

```
declare polyphonic $<variable-name>
```

Declares a user-defined polyphonic variable to store a single integer value per note event

### Remarks

- A polyphonic variable acts as a unique variable for each executed note event, avoiding conflicts in callbacks that are executed in parallel, for example when using `wait()`.
- A polyphonic variable retains its value in the release callback of the corresponding note.
- Polyphonic variables need much more memory than normal variables (since the note event queue in KONTAKT supports a maximum of 8192 events, 32 bits \* 8192 = 32 kilobytes).
- Polyphonic variables can only be used within note and release callbacks.

### Examples

```
on init
  declare polyphonic $a
  { declare $a }
end on

on note
  ignore_event($EVENT_ID)

  $a := 0
  while ($a < 13 and $NOTE_HELD = 1)
    play_note($EVENT_NOTE + $a, $EVENT_VELOCITY, 0, $DURATION_QUARTER / 2)

    inc($a)

    wait($DURATION_QUARTER)
  end while
end on
```

*To hear the effect of the polyphonic variable, play and hold an octave: both notes will ascend chromatically. Then make \$a a normal variable and play the octave again: \$a will be shared by both executed callbacks, thus both notes will ascend in larger intervals.*

```
on init
  declare $counter
  declare polyphonic $polyphonic_counter
end on

on note
  message($polyphonic_counter & " " & $counter)
  inc($counter)
  inc($polyphonic_counter)
end on
```

*Since a polyphonic variable is always unique per callback, \$polyphonic\_counter will always be 0 in the displayed message*

## make\_instr\_persistent()

**make\_instr\_persistent(<variable>)**

Retains the value of a variable within the instrument only

### Remarks

`make_instr_persistent()` is similar to `make_persistent()`, however the value of a variable is only saved with the instrument, not with snapshots. It can be used to prevent UI elements from being changed when loading snapshots.

### Examples

```
on init
    set_snapshot_type(1)    { init callback not executed upon snapshot loading }

    declare ui_knob $knob_1 (0, 2, 1)
    set_text($knob_1, "Pers")
    make_persistent($knob_1)

    declare ui_knob $knob_2 (0, 2, 1)
    set_text($knob_2, "Inst Pers")
    make_instr_persistent($knob_2)

    declare ui_knob $knob_3 (0, 2, 1)
    set_text($knob_3, "Not Pers")
end on
```

*The second knob will not be changed when loading snapshots*

### See Also

[read\\_persistent\\_var\(\)](#)

[make\\_persistent\(\)](#)

[set\\_snapshot\\_type\(\)](#)

## make\_persistent()

**make\_persistent(<variable>)**

Retains the value of a variable with the instrument and snapshot

### Remarks

- The state of the variable is saved not only with the instrument (or multi or host chunk), but also when a script is saved as a KONTAKT preset (.nkp file).
- The state of the variable is read at the end of the init callback. To load a stored value manually within the init callback, insert `read_persistent_var(<variable>)` before using the stored value.
- You can also use the `on persistence_changed` callback for retrieving the values of persistent variables
- When updating script code by replacing old code with new one, the values of persistent variables that have identical names will be retained.
- Sometimes, when working on more complex scripts, you might want to flush the values of persistent variables by resetting the script. You can do this by loading the **- INIT Script -** preset from the Script Editor's Preset menu, then applying your code again.

### Examples

```
on init
  declare ui_knob $Preset (1, 10, 1)
  make_persistent($Preset)
end on
```

*User interface elements, such as knobs, should usually retain their value when reloading the instrument*

### See Also

[read\\_persistent\\_var\(\)](#)

[on persistence\\_changed](#)

[make\\_instr\\_persistent\(\)](#)

## read\_persistent\_var()

**read\_persistent\_var(<variable>)**

Instantly reloads the value of a variable that was saved via the `make_persistent()` command

### Remarks

- This command can only be used within the init callback.
- You can also use the `on_persistence_changed` callback for retrieving the values of persistent variables.

### Examples

```
on init
  declare ui_label $label (1, 1)
  declare ui_button $button
  set_text($button, "$a := 10000")

  declare $a
  make_persistent($a)
  { read_persistent_var($a) }
  set_text($label, $a)
end on

on ui_control ($button)
  $a := 10000
  set_text($label, $a)
end on
```

*After applying this script, click on the button and then save and close the NKL. After reloading it, the label will display 0 because the value of \$a is initialized at the very end of the init callback. Now remove the {} around read\_persistent\_var and apply the script again to see the difference read\_persistent\_var() imparts.*

### See Also

[make\\_persistent\(\)](#)

[on\\_persistence\\_changed](#)

## watch\_var()

**watch\_var(<variable>)**

Sends an event to the Creator Tools KSP Log for every change of the watched variable's value

### Remarks

- This command can only be used within the init callback.
- This command has no effect on KONTAKT's status bar – the events only appear in Creator Tools.
- This command does not work with built-in variables (\$ENGINE\_UPTIME, \$NOTE\_HELD, \$KSP\_TIMER, etc.)

### Examples

```
on init
  declare $intVar

  watch_var($intVar)
  make_persistent($intVar)
end on

on note
  $intVar := $EVENT_VELOCITY
end on
```

*Try playing some notes while having Creator Tools running. Make sure you have the KSP Variables or KSP Log panel focused.*

## watch\_array\_idx()

**watch\_array\_idx(<array>, <array\_idx>)**

Sends an event to the Creator Tools KSP Log for every change of the watched array index's value

### Remarks

- This command can only be used within the init callback.
- This command has no effect on KONTAKT's status bar – the events only appear in Creator Tools.
- This command does not work with built-in array variables (%KEY\_DOWN, %CC, %EVENT\_PAR, etc.)

### Examples

```
on init
  declare %mykeys[128]

  watch_array_idx(%mykeys, 60)
  watch_array_idx(%mykeys, 61)
  watch_array_idx(%mykeys, 62)
  watch_array_idx(%mykeys, 63)
  watch_array_idx(%mykeys, 64)

  declare ui_button $Save
  declare ui_button $Load
end on

on note
  %mykeys[$EVENT_NOTE] := $EVENT_VELOCITY
end on

on ui_control($Save)
  save_array(%mykeys, 0)
end on

on ui_control($Load)
  load_array(%mykeys, 0)
end on
```

*Try playing some notes or clicking on the save and load buttons while having Creator Tools running. Make sure you have the KSP Variables or KSP Log panel focused.*

## 5. Arithmetic Commands & Operators

### Basic Operators

The following operators work on both integers and real numbers.

|                         |                                                                                                                 |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>x := y</code>     | Assignment (the value of <code>y</code> is assigned to <code>x</code> )                                         |
| <code>x + y</code>      | Addition                                                                                                        |
| <code>x - y</code>      | Subtraction                                                                                                     |
| <code>x * y</code>      | Multiplication                                                                                                  |
| <code>x / y</code>      | Division                                                                                                        |
| <code>-x</code>         | Negative value                                                                                                  |
| <code>abs(x)</code>     | Absolute value                                                                                                  |
| <code>signbit(x)</code> | Sign bit (returns <b>1</b> if the number is negative, <b>0</b> otherwise)                                       |
| <code>sgn(x)</code>     | Signum function (returns <b>-1</b> if the number is negative, <b>0</b> if it's zero, <b>1</b> if it's positive) |

## signbit(x)

The following commands and operators can only be performed on integer variables and values.

### **inc(x)**

Increments an expression by 1 ( $x := x + 1$ )

### **dec(x)**

Decrements an expression by 1 ( $x := x - 1$ )

### **x mod y**

Modulo operator. Returns the remainder after integer division

e.g. **13 mod 8** returns the value **5**

## Real Number Commands

The following commands can only be performed on real numbers.

### **x mod y**

Modulo operator. Returns the remainder after division  
e.g. `4.5 mod 2.0` returns the value **0.5**

### **exp(x)**

Exponential function (returns the value of  $e^x$ )

### **exp2(x)**

Binary exponential function (returns the value of  $2^x$ )

### **log(x)**

Natural logarithmic function (base e)

### **log2(x)**

Binary logarithmic function (base 2)

### **log10(x)**

Common logarithmic function (base 10)

### **pow(x, y)**

Power function (returns the value of  $x^y$ )

### **sqrt(x)**

Square root function

### **cbrt(x)**

Cube root function

## Rounding Commands

Rounding commands can only be performed on real numbers.

### **ceil(x)**

Ceiling (round up)

**ceil(2.3) = 3.0**

### **floor(x)**

Floor (round down)

**floor(2.8) = 2.0**

### **round(x)**

Round (round to nearest)

**round(2.3) = 2.0**

**round(2.8) = 3.0**

## Trigonometric Commands

Trigonometric commands can only be performed on real numbers.

**cos(x)**

Cosine function

**sin(x)**

Sine function

**tan(x)**

Tangent function

**acos(x)**

Arccosine (inverse cosine) function

**asin(x)**

Arcsine (inverse sine) function

**atan(x)**

Arctangent (inverse tangent) function

## Bitwise Operators

The following bitwise operators can be used:

|                                                               |                                                                                                      |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>x .and. y</code>                                        | Bitwise <b>AND</b>                                                                                   |
| <code>x .or. y</code>                                         | Bitwise <b>OR</b>                                                                                    |
| <code>x .xor. y</code>                                        | Bitwise <b>XOR</b>                                                                                   |
| <code>.not. x</code>                                          | Bitwise <b>NOT</b> (negation)                                                                        |
| <code>sh_left(&lt;expression&gt;, &lt;shift-bits&gt;)</code>  | Shifts the bits in <b>&lt;expression&gt;</b> by the amount of <b>&lt;shift-bits&gt;</b> to the left  |
| <code>sh_right(&lt;expression&gt;, &lt;shift-bits&gt;)</code> | Shifts the bits in <b>&lt;expression&gt;</b> by the amount of <b>&lt;shift-bits&gt;</b> to the right |

## random()

**random(<min>, <max>)**

Generates a random integer between (and including) <min> and <max>.

### Examples

```
on init
  declare $rnd_amt
  declare $new_vel
end on

on note
  $rnd_amt := $EVENT_VELOCITY * 10 / 100
  $new_vel := random($EVENT_VELOCITY - $rnd_amt, $EVENT_VELOCITY + $rnd_amt)

  { mirror invalid velocity values into the allowed velocity range }
  if ($new_vel > 127)
    $new_vel := 127 - ($new_vel mod 127)
  end if

  if ($new_vel < 1)
    $new_vel := 1 + abs($new_vel)
  end if

  change_velo($EVENT_ID, $new_vel)
end on
```

*Randomly changing velocities by  $\pm 10$  percent*

## real()

**real(<integer-value>)**

Converts an integer value into a real number

### Examples

```
on init
  declare ~velocity_disp
end on

on note
  ~velocity_disp := real($EVENT_VELOCITY) / 127.0
  message(~velocity_disp)
end on
```

*Displays the event velocity in the range from 0.0 to 1.0*

### See Also

[int\(\)](#)

## int()

**int(<real-value>)**

Converts a real number into an integer

### Remarks

- Using this command without any rounding function will cause the real value to be truncated, so performing this function with real values **2.2** and **2.8** will both return an integer value of **2**

### Examples

```
on init
  declare $test_int
  declare ~test_real := 2.8

  $test_int := int(~test_real)
  message($test_int)
end on
```

*Converting a variable from real to integer and then displaying it*

### See Also

[real\(\)](#)

[Rounding Commands](#): [ceil\(\)](#), [floor\(\)](#), [round\(\)](#)

## msb()

**msb(<value>)**

Returns the most significant byte portion of a 14-bit value

### Examples

```
on rpn
  message(msb($RPN_VALUE))
end on
```

*Commonly used when working with RPN and NRPN messages*

```
on init
  declare ui_value_edit $Value (0, 16383, 1)
end on

on ui_control ($Value)
  message("MSB: " & msb($Value) & " - LSB: " & lsb($Value))
end on
```

*Understanding MSB and LSB*

### See Also

[lsb\(\)](#)

[Events and MIDI: \\$RPN\\_ADDRESS, \\$RPN\\_VALUE](#)

## lsb()

**lsb(<value>)**

Returns the least significant byte portion of a 14-bit value

### Examples

```
on rpn
  message(lsb($RPN_VALUE))
end on
```

*Commonly used when working with RPN and NRPN messages*

```
on init
  declare ui_value_edit $Value (0, 16383, 1)
end on

on ui_control ($Value)
  message("MSB: " & msb($Value) & " - LSB: " & lsb($Value))
end on
```

*Understanding MSB and LSB*

### See Also

[msb\(\)](#)

[Events and MIDI](#): \$RPN\_ADDRESS, \$RPN\_VALUE

## 6. Control Statements

### if ... else ... end if

```
if ... else ... end if
```

Conditional if statement

### Examples

```
on controller
  if (in_range($CC_NUM, 0, 127))
    message("CC Number: " & $CC_NUM & " - Value: " & %CC[$CC_NUM])
  else
    if ($CC_NUM = $VCC_PITCH_BEND)
      message("Pitch Bend - Value: " & %CC[$CC_NUM])
    end if

    if ($CC_NUM = $VCC_MONO_AT)
      message("Channel Pressure - Value: " & %CC[$CC_NUM])
    end if
  end if
end on
```

*Display different text depending on various MIDI controller messages*

### See Also

[select \(\)](#)

## select ()

```
select (<variable>) ... case x ... end select
```

Select-case statement

### Remarks

- The **select** statement is similar to the **if** statement, except that it has an arbitrary number of branches. The expression after the **select** keyword is evaluated and matched against individual **case** branches, the first **case** branch that matches is executed.
- The **case** branches may consist of either a single constant number or a number range, expressed by the term "x to y").
- While there is no **else** or **default** case branch in KSP, one can be achieved by using **case 08000000H to 07FFFFFFH**, which covers the whole range of 32-bit signed integer values, effectively catching all cases that don't have literally specified branches.

### Examples

```
on controller
  if ($CC_NUM = $VCC_PITCH_BEND)
    select (%CC[$VCC_PITCH_BEND])
      case -8191 to -1
        message("Pitch Bend down")
      case 0
        message("Pitch Bend center")
      case 1 to 8191
        message("Pitch Bend up")
      case 08000000H to 07FFFFFFH
        message("We're not sure how you got this Pitch Bend value!")
    end select
  end if
end on
```

*Query the state of the pitch bend wheel*

### See Also

[if ... else ... end if](#)

## while ()

```
while(<condition>) ... end while
```

While loop

### Examples

```
on note
  ignore_event($EVENT_ID)

  while ($NOTE_HELD = 1)
    play_note($EVENT_NOTE, $EVENT_VELOCITY, 0, $DURATION_QUARTER / 2)
    wait($DURATION_QUARTER)
  end while
end on
```

*Repeating held notes at the rate of one quarter note*

### See Also

[wait\(\)](#)

[Events and MIDI: \\$NOTE\\_HELD](#)

## Boolean Operators

|                                |                                                                                     |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>x &gt; y</code>          | Greater than                                                                        |
| <code>x &lt; y</code>          | Less than                                                                           |
| <code>x &gt;= y</code>         | Greater than or equal                                                               |
| <code>x &lt;= y</code>         | Less than or equal                                                                  |
| <code>x = y</code>             | Equal                                                                               |
| <code>x # y</code>             | Not equal                                                                           |
| <code>in_range(x, y, z)</code> | True if <code>x</code> is between (and including) <code>y</code> and <code>z</code> |
| <code>not a</code>             | True if <code>a</code> is false and vice versa                                      |
| <code>a and b</code>           | True if <code>a</code> is true and <code>b</code> is true                           |
| <code>a or b</code>            | True if <code>a</code> is true or <code>b</code> is true                            |
| <code>a xor b</code>           | True <b>only</b> if either <code>a</code> or <code>b</code> is true, but not both   |

### Remarks

- Boolean operators are used in **if** and **while** statements, since they return if the condition is either true or false. In the list above, `x`, `y` and `z` denote numerals, `a` and `b` denote Boolean values.

## 7. User Interface Controls

### ui\_button

```
declare ui_button $<variable-name>
```

Creates a button in the performance view

#### Remarks

- UI callback for button is triggered when releasing the mouse (on mouse up).
- A button cannot be MIDI learned or host automated.

#### Examples

```
on init
  declare ui_button $free_sync_button
  $free_sync_button := 1

  set_text($free_sync_button, "Sync")

  make_persistent($free_sync_button)
  read_persistent_var($free_sync_button)

  if ($free_sync_button = 0)
    set_text($free_sync_button, "Free")
  else
    set_text($free_sync_button, "Sync")
  end if
end on

on ui_control ($free_sync_button)
  if ($free_sync_button = 0)
    set_text($free_sync_button, "Free")
  else
    set_text($free_sync_button, "Sync")
  end if
end on
```

*A simple freerun/tempo sync button implementation*

#### See Also

[ui\\_switch](#)

## ui\_file\_selector

**declare ui\_file\_selector \$<variable-name>**

Creates a file selector in the performance view

### Examples

```
on init
  message("")
  set_ui_height(5)

  declare $load_mf_id := -1
  declare @file_name
  declare @file_path
  declare @basepath
  { set browser path here, for example:
    @basepath := "/Users/username/Desktop/MIDI Files/" }

  declare ui_file_selector $file_browser

  declare $browser_id
  $browser_id := get_ui_id($file_browser)

  set_control_par_str($browser_id, $CONTROL_PAR_BASEPATH, @basepath)
  set_control_par($browser_id, $CONTROL_PAR_FILE_TYPE, $NI_FILE_TYPE_MIDI)
  set_control_par($browser_id, $CONTROL_PAR_COLUMN_WIDTH, 180)
  set_control_par($browser_id, $CONTROL_PAR_HEIGHT, 170)
  set_control_par($browser_id, $CONTROL_PAR_WIDTH, 550)

  move_control_px($file_browser, 66, 2)

  declare ui_button $prev
  declare ui_button $next

  move_control($prev, 5, 1)
  move_control($next, 6, 1)
end on

on async_complete
  if ($NI_ASYNC_ID = $load_mf_id)
    $load_mf_id := -1

    if ($NI_ASYNC_EXIT_STATUS = 0)
      message("MIDI file not found!")
    else
      message("Loaded MIDI File: " & @file_name)
    end if
  end if
end on

on ui_control ($file_browser)
  @file_name := fs_get_filename($browser_id, 0)
  @file_path := fs_get_filename($browser_id, 2)
  $load_mf_id := load_midi_file(@file_path)
end on

on ui_control ($prev)
  { calls 'on ui_control ($file_browser)' }
  fs_navigate($browser_id, 0)
  $prev := 0
```

```
end on  
  
on ui_control ($next)  
  { calls 'on ui_control ($file_browser)' }  
  fs_navigate($browser_id, 1)  
  $next := 0  
end on
```

*Loading MIDI files via the file selector*

## See Also

[fs\\_navigate\(\)](#)

## ui\_label

**declare ui\_label \$<variable-name> (<grid-width>, <grid-height>)**

Creates a text or image label in the performance view

|                            |                                                 |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| <b>&lt;grid-width&gt;</b>  | The width of the label in grid units (0 to 6)   |
| <b>&lt;grid-height&gt;</b> | The height of the label in grid units (0 to 16) |

## Examples

```
on init
  declare ui_label $label_1 (1, 1)
  set_text($label_1, "Small Label")

  declare ui_label $label_2 (3, 6)
  set_text($label_2, "Big Label")
  add_text_line($label_2, "...with a second text line")
end on
```

*Two labels with different sizes*

```
on init
  declare ui_label $label_1 (1, 1)
  set_text($label_1, "Small Label")
  hide_part($label_1, $HIDE_PART_BG)
end on
```

*Hide the background of a label (also possible with other UI widgets)*

## See Also

[set\\_text\(\)](#)

[add\\_text\\_line\(\)](#)

[hide\\_part\(\)](#)

## ui\_knob

**declare ui\_knob \$<variable-name> (<min>, <max>, <display-ratio>)**

Creates a knob in the performance view

|                 |                                                                   |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <min>           | The minimum value of the knob                                     |
| <max>           | The maximum value of the knob                                     |
| <display-ratio> | The knob value is divided by <display-ratio> for display purposes |

## Examples

```
on init
  declare ui_knob $Knob_1 (0, 1000, 1)
  declare ui_knob $Knob_2 (0, 1000, 10)
  declare ui_knob $Knob_3 (0, 1000, 100)
  declare ui_knob $Knob_4 (0, 1000, 20)
  declare ui_knob $Knob_5 (0, 1000, -10)
end on
```

*Various display ratios*

```
on init
  declare $count
  declare !note_class[12]
  !note_class[0] := "C"
  !note_class[1] := "C#"
  !note_class[2] := "D"
  !note_class[3] := "D#"
  !note_class[4] := "E"
  !note_class[5] := "F"
  !note_class[6] := "F#"
  !note_class[7] := "G"
  !note_class[8] := "G#"
  !note_class[9] := "A"
  !note_class[10] := "Bb"
  !note_class[11] := "B"
  declare !note_names [128]

  while ($count < 128)
    !note_names[$count] := !note_class[$count mod 12] & (($count / 12) - 2)

    inc($count)
  end while

  declare ui_knob $Note (0, 127, 1)

  make_persistent($Note)
  read_persistent_var($Note)

  set_knob_label($Note, !note_names[$Note])
end on

on ui_control ($Note)
  set_knob_label($Note, !note_names[$Note])
end on
```

*Knob displaying MIDI note names*

## ui\_level\_meter

```
declare ui_level_meter $<variable-name>
```

Creates a level meter in the performance view

### Remarks

- The level meter can display the output levels of buses, main instrument output, and gain reduction from compressor and limiter effects.

### Examples

```
on init
  declare ui_level_meter $Level1
  declare ui_level_meter $Level2

  attach_level_meter(get_ui_id($Level1), -1, -1, 0, -1)
  attach_level_meter(get_ui_id($Level2), -1, -1, 1, -1)
end on
```

*Creating two volume meters, each displaying one channel of KONTAKT's instrument output*

### See Also

[attach\\_level\\_meter\(\)](#)

**Specific:** \$CONTROL\_PAR\_BG\_COLOR, \$CONTROL\_PAR\_OFF\_COLOR,  
\$CONTROL\_PAR\_ON\_COLOR, \$CONTROL\_PAR\_OVERLOAD\_COLOR,  
\$CONTROL\_PAR\_PEAK\_COLOR, \$CONTROL\_PAR\_VERTICAL, \$CONTROL\_PAR\_RANGE\_MIN,  
\$CONTROL\_PAR\_RANGE\_MAX

## ui\_menu

```
declare ui_menu $<variable-name>
```

Creates a drop-down menu in the performance view

### Examples

```
on init
  declare ui_menu $menu

  add_menu_item($menu, "First Entry", 0)
  add_menu_item($menu, "Second Entry", 1)
  add_menu_item($menu, "Third Entry", 2)
end on
```

*A simple menu*

```
on init
  declare $count
  declare ui_menu $menu

  $count := 0
  while ($count < 20)
    add_menu_item($menu, "Entry #" & $count + 1, $count)

    inc($count)
  end while
end on
```

*Quickly create a menu with many entries*

### See Also

[add\\_menu\\_item\(\)](#)

[get\\_menu\\_item\\_str\(\)](#)

[get\\_menu\\_item\\_value\(\)](#)

[get\\_menu\\_item\\_visibility\(\)](#)

[set\\_menu\\_item\\_str\(\)](#)

[set\\_menu\\_item\\_value\(\)](#)

[set\\_menu\\_item\\_visibility\(\)](#)

## ui\_mouse\_area

```
declare ui_mouse_area $<variable-name>
```

Creates a mouse area in the performance view

### Remarks

- A mouse area supports drag and drop of the following file types: audio (WAV, AIF, AIFF, NCW), MIDI and KSP array (NKA).
- It is possible to define which types of files are accepted as drop targets and whether to accept just one or multiple files.
- The mouse area widget is invisible, but the drop target can be shown or hidden, like any other UI widget.

### Examples

```
on init
  declare ui_mouse_area $waveDnD

  set_control_par(get_ui_id($waveDnD), $CONTROL_PAR_DND_ACCEPT_AUDIO,
$NI_DND_ACCEPT_ONE)
  set_control_par(get_ui_id($waveDnD), $CONTROL_PAR_DND_ACCEPT_ARRAY,
$NI_DND_ACCEPT_ONE)
  set_control_par(get_ui_id($waveDnD), $CONTROL_PAR_WIDTH, 90)
  set_control_par(get_ui_id($waveDnD), $CONTROL_PAR_HEIGHT, 32)
  set_control_par(get_ui_id($waveDnD), $CONTROL_PAR_RECEIVE_DRAG_EVENTS, 1)

  move_control_px($waveDnD, 66, 2)
end on
```

*A mouse area widget which can accept a single audio or NKA file*

The on ui\_control callback is triggered by a drop action. It has 3 built-in arrays:

```
!NI_DND_ITEMS_AUDIO
!NI_DND_ITEMS_MIDI
!NI_DND_ITEMS_ARRAY
```

### Example UI callback

```
on ui_control ($waveDnD)
  if ($NI_MOUSE_EVENT_TYPE = $NI_MOUSE_EVENT_TYPE_DRAG)
    message("DRAG")
    message("MOUSE OVER CONTROL: " & $NI_MOUSE_OVER_CONTROL)
  end if

  if ($NI_MOUSE_EVENT_TYPE = $NI_MOUSE_EVENT_TYPE_DROP)
    if (num_elements(!NI_DND_ITEMS_AUDIO) = 1)
      wait_async(set_sample(%NI_USER_ZONE_IDS[0], !NI_DND_ITEMS_AUDIO[0]))
    end if
  end if
end on
```

### See Also

**Specific:** `$NI_MOUSE_EVENT_TYPE`, `$NI_MOUSE_EVENT_TYPE_DND_DROP`,  
`$NI_MOUSE_EVENT_TYPE_DND_DRAG`, `$NI_MOUSE_OVER_CONTROL`

## ui\_panel

```
declare ui_panel $<variable-name>
```

Creates a panel for grouping widgets in the performance view

### Remarks

A panel is a control which can contain one or multiple widgets. Unlike the rest of the UI widgets, panels don't have size. They are very useful for grouping controls that are meant to be handled together, then one can simultaneously modify the **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_HIDE**, **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_POS\_X**, **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_POS\_Y** or **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_Z\_LAYER** properties of all the controls contained in that panel. The position of a contained control is relative to the panel's position. This means that the control's (0, 0) position is the current (x, y) position of the panel.

Panels can be nested, so they can contain other panels. If **\$panelA** is contained in **\$panelB**, then **\$panelA** will appear in front of **\$panelB**. This is because children panels have a higher Z-layer value than their parent panels. One could use this logic to easily create hierarchies in a performance view.

### Examples

```
on init
  declare ui_panel $mixer
  declare ui_knob $volume (0, 300, 1)
  set_control_par(get_ui_id($volume), $CONTROL_PAR_PARENT_PANEL,
get_ui_id($mixer))
end on
```

*Adds the volume knob in the mixer panel*

### See Also

**General:** [\\$CONTROL\\_PAR\\_PARENT\\_PANEL](#)

## ui\_slider

**declare ui\_slider \$<variable-name> (<min>, <max>)**

Creates a slider in the performance view

|       |                                 |
|-------|---------------------------------|
| <min> | The minimum value of the slider |
| <max> | The maximum value of the slider |

## Examples

```
on init
    declare ui_slider $test (0, 100)
    set_control_par(get_ui_id($test), $CONTROL_PAR_DEFAULT_VALUE, 50)
end on
```

*Slider with default value*

```
on init
    declare ui_slider $test (-100, 100)
    declare $id

    $id := get_ui_id($test)

    $test := 0

    set_control_par($id, $CONTROL_PAR_MOUSE_BEHAVIOUR, 2000)
    set_control_par($id, $CONTROL_PAR_DEFAULT_VALUE, 0)
    set_control_par_str($id, $CONTROL_PAR_PICTURE, "slider")
end on
```

*Creating a bipolar slider by loading a different picture background. See the chapter on the [Resource Container](#) in order to learn more about how to use graphical assets with KSP.*

## See Also

[ui\\_knob](#)

[set\\_control\\_par\\_arr\(\)](#)

**Specific:** [\\$CONTROL\\_PAR\\_MOUSE\\_BEHAVIOUR](#)

## ui\_switch

```
declare ui_switch $<variable-name>
```

Creates a switch in the performance view

### Remarks

- UI callback for switch is triggered when pressing the mouse (on mouse down).
- A switch can be MIDI learned and host automated, as opposed to a button.

### Examples

```
on init
  declare ui_switch $rec_button

  declare $rec_button_id
  $rec_button_id := get_ui_id($rec_button)

  set_control_par($rec_button_id, $CONTROL_PAR_POS_X, 250)
  set_control_par($rec_button_id, $CONTROL_PAR_POS_Y, 5)
  set_control_par($rec_button_id, $CONTROL_PAR_WIDTH, 60)
  set_control_par($rec_button_id, $CONTROL_PAR_HEIGHT, 20)
  set_control_par($rec_button_id, $CONTROL_PAR_TEXT_ALIGNMENT, 1)
  set_control_par_str($rec_button, $CONTROL_PAR_TEXT, "Record")
end on
```

*Switch with various settings utilizing `set_control_par()` and `set_control_par_str()`*

### See Also

[ui\\_button](#)

## ui\_table

**declare ui\_table %<array-name>[columns] (<width>, <height>, <range>)**

Creates a table in the performance view

|                       |                                                                                  |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>&lt;width&gt;</b>  | The width of the table in grid units (1 to 6)                                    |
| <b>&lt;height&gt;</b> | The height of the table in grid units (1 to 16)                                  |
| <b>&lt;range&gt;</b>  | The range of the table. If negative values are used, a bipolar table is created. |

### Remarks

- The maximum number of columns in a ui\_table is 128.

### Examples

```
on init
  declare ui_table %table_uni[10] (2, 2, 100)
  declare ui_table %table_bi[10] (2, 2, -100)
end on
```

*Unipolar and bipolar tables*

```
on init
  declare ui_table %table[128] (5, 2, 100)
  declare ui_value_edit $Steps (1, 127, 1)

  $Steps := 16
  set_table_steps_shown(%table, $Steps)
end on

on ui_control ($Steps)
  set_table_steps_shown(%table, $Steps)
end on
```

*Changes the amount of shown steps (columns) in a table*

```
on init
  declare ui_table %table[20] (4, 4, 100)
  declare ui_button $button
end on

on ui_control($button)
  if($button = 1)
    hide_part(%table, $HIDE_PART_VALUE)
  else
    hide_part(%table, $HIDE_PART_NOthing)
  end if
end on
```

*Hiding the value indicator in top left corner of the table*

### See Also

[set\\_table\\_steps\\_shown\(\)](#)

[hide\\_part\(\)](#)

**Specific:** \$NI\_CONTROL\_PAR\_IDX

## ui\_text\_edit

**declare ui\_text\_edit @<variable-name>**

Creates a text edit field in the performance view

### Examples

```
on init
  declare ui_text_edit @label_name
  declare ui_label $pattern_lbl (1, 1)

  set_control_par_str(get_ui_id(@label_name), $CONTROL_PAR_TEXT, "empty")
  set_control_par(get_ui_id(@label_name), $CONTROL_PAR_FONT_TYPE, 25)
  set_control_par(get_ui_id(@label_name), $CONTROL_PAR_POS_X, 73)
  set_control_par(get_ui_id(@label_name), $CONTROL_PAR_POS_Y, 2)

  set_text($pattern_lbl, "")

  move_control_px($pattern_lbl, 66, 2)

  make_persistent(@label_name)
end on

on ui_control (@label_name)
  message(@label_name & " it is!")
end on
```

*A text edit field on top of a label*

### See Also

[@ \(string variable\)](#)

# ui\_value\_edit

|                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                              |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>declare ui_value_edit \$&lt;variable-name&gt; (&lt;min&gt;, &lt;max&gt;, &lt;\$display-ratio&gt;)</b> |                                                                                                                                                              |
| Creates a value edit field (number box) in the performance view                                          |                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>&lt;min&gt;</b>                                                                                       | The minimum value of the value edit                                                                                                                          |
| <b>&lt;max&gt;</b>                                                                                       | The maximum value of the value edit                                                                                                                          |
| <b>&lt;display-ratio&gt;</b>                                                                             | The value is divided by <display-ratio> for display purposes<br>You can also use \$VALUE_EDIT_MODE_NOTE_NAMES here to display note names instead of numbers. |

## Examples

```
on init
  declare ui_value_edit $test (0, 127, $VALUE_EDIT_MODE_NOTE_NAMES)
  set_text($test, "")
  set_control_par(get_ui_id($test), $CONTROL_PAR_WIDTH, 45)
  move_control_px($test, 66, 2)
end on

on note
  $test := $EVENT_NOTE
end on
```

*Value edit displaying note names*

```
on init
  declare ui_value_edit $test (0, 10000, 1000)
  set_text($test, "Value")
end on
```

*Value edit with three decimal spaces*

## See Also

**Specific:** \$CONTROL\_PAR\_SHOW\_ARROWS, \$VALUE\_EDIT\_MODE\_NOTE\_NAMES

## ui\_waveform

**declare ui\_waveform \$<variable-name> (<width>, <height>)**

Creates a waveform display for displaying samples and optionally their slices. This widget can also be used to control specific parameters per slice and for MIDI drag and drop functionality.

|                       |                                                    |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <b>&lt;width&gt;</b>  | The width of the waveform in grid units (1 to 6)   |
| <b>&lt;height&gt;</b> | The height of the waveform in grid units (1 to 16) |

## Examples

```
on init
  declare ui_waveform $Waveform (6, 6)
  attach_zone($Waveform, find_zone("Test"), 0)
end on
```

*Displays the zone which has the name "Test" in the waveform widget. Use a sample named Test.wav (or .aiff, etc.) to test the above code.*

## See Also

[set\\_ui\\_wf\\_property\(\)](#)

[get\\_ui\\_wf\\_property\(\)](#)

[attach\\_zone\(\)](#)

[Zone and Slice Functions: find\\_zone\(\)](#)

**Specific:** Waveform Flag Constants, Waveform Property

Constants, \$CONTROL\_PAR\_WAVE\_COLOR, \$CONTROL\_PAR\_BG\_COLOR,

\$CONTROL\_PAR\_WAVE\_CURSOR\_COLOR, \$CONTROL\_PAR\_SLICEMARKERS\_COLOR,

\$CONTROL\_PAR\_BG\_ALPHA

## ui\_wavetable

**declare ui\_wavetable \$<variable-name>**

Creates a wavetable display in the performance view, visualizing the state of a zone which is used as a wavetable.

### Examples

```
on init
  declare ui_wavetable $wavetable
  set_control_par(get_ui_id($wavetable), $CONTROL_PAR_WT_ZONE,
  find_zone("Wavetable01"))
end on
```

*Displays the zone "Wavetable01" in the wavetable widget. Use a wavetable named Wavetable01.wav (or .aiff, etc.) to test the above code.*

### See Also

[set\\_control\\_par\(\)](#)

[Zone and Slice Functions](#): [find\\_zone\(\)](#)

**Specific:** \$CONTROL\_PAR\_WT\_VIS\_MODE, \$NI\_WT\_VIS\_2D, \$NI\_WT\_VIS\_3D, \$CONTROL\_PAR\_WAVE\_COLOR, \$CONTROL\_PAR\_BG\_COLOR, \$CONTROL\_PAR\_BG\_ALPHA, \$CONTROL\_PAR\_WAVE\_COLOR, \$CONTROL\_PAR\_WAVE\_ALPHA, \$CONTROL\_PAR\_WAVE\_END\_COLOR, \$CONTROL\_PAR\_WAVE\_END\_ALPHA, \$CONTROL\_PAR\_WAVETABLE\_END\_COLOR, \$CONTROL\_PAR\_WAVETABLE\_END\_ALPHA, \$CONTROL\_PAR\_PARALLAX\_X, \$CONTROL\_PAR\_PARALLAX\_Y, \$CONTROL\_PAR\_WT\_ZONE

## ui\_xy

**declare ui\_xy ?<array>[num-elements]**

Creates an XY pad in the performance view

### Remarks

- The range of each axis on the XY pad is always between 0.0 and 1.0.
- The number of cursors in the XY pad, i.e. the interactive elements, is defined by the size of the array. Each index in the array represents one axis of one cursor, so two indices are needed for each cursor. Applying this, if you wanted to create an XY pad with 3 cursors, the size of the XY array would have to be 6 elements.
- The maximum size of the XY array is 32 elements, so the maximum number of cursors in a single XY pad is 16.
- The even indices of the array hold the X axis value of the cursors, and the odd indices hold the Y axis values. So index 0 is the X value of the first cursor, and index 1 is the Y value of the first cursor.
- It is possible to define how the XY pad reacts to mouse interaction using the `$CONTROL_PAR_MOUSE_MODE` parameter.
- Querying `$NI_MOUSE_EVENT_TYPE` within the on `ui_control ( )` callback allows identification of the mouse event type that triggered it.

### Examples

```
on init
  message("")

  make_perfview
  set_ui_height(7)

  declare ui_xy ?myXY[4]

  declare $xyID
  $xyID := get_ui_id(?myXY)

  { define the mouse behaviour }
  set_control_par($xyID, $CONTROL_PAR_MOUSE_MODE, 0)
  set_control_par($xyID, $CONTROL_PAR_MOUSE_BEHAVIOUR_X, 1000)
  set_control_par($xyID, $CONTROL_PAR_MOUSE_BEHAVIOUR_Y, 1000)

  { set automation IDs and parameter names }
  set_control_par_arr($xyID, $CONTROL_PAR_AUTOMATION_ID, 0, 0)
  set_control_par_arr($xyID, $CONTROL_PAR_AUTOMATION_ID, 1, 1)
  set_control_par_arr($xyID, $CONTROL_PAR_AUTOMATION_ID, 2, 2)
  set_control_par_arr($xyID, $CONTROL_PAR_AUTOMATION_ID, 3, 3)

  set_control_par_str_arr($xyID, $CONTROL_PAR_AUTOMATION_NAME, "Cutoff", 0)
  set_control_par_str_arr($xyID, $CONTROL_PAR_AUTOMATION_NAME, "Resonance", 1)
  set_control_par_str_arr($xyID, $CONTROL_PAR_AUTOMATION_NAME, "Delay Pan", 2)
  set_control_par_str_arr($xyID, $CONTROL_PAR_AUTOMATION_NAME, "Delay Feedback",
3)

  { position and size }
  move_control_px(?myXY, 216, 50)
  set_control_par($xyID, $CONTROL_PAR_WIDTH, 200)
  set_control_par($xyID, $CONTROL_PAR_HEIGHT, 200)
```

```

    { move the cursors around the XY pad }
    ?myXY[0] := 0.25 { cursor 1, X axis }
    ?myXY[1] := 0.75 { cursor 1, Y axis }
    ?myXY[2] := 0.75 { cursor 2, X axis }
    ?myXY[3] := 0.25 { cursor 2, Y axis }
end on

```

*Creating an XY pad control with two cursors and automation information*

## See Also

[set\\_control\\_par\\_arr\(\)](#)

**General:** [set\\_control\\_par\\_str\\_arr\(\)](#)

**Specific:** \$HIDE\_PART\_CURSOR, \$NI\_CONTROL\_PAR\_IDX, \$CONTROL\_PAR\_MOUSE\_MODE,  
\$CONTROL\_PAR\_ACTIVE\_INDEX, \$CONTROL\_PAR\_CURSOR\_PICTURE,  
\$CONTROL\_PAR\_MOUSE\_BEHAVIOUR\_X, \$CONTROL\_PAR\_MOUSE\_BEHAVIOUR\_Y

## 8. User-defined Functions

```
function <function-name>
```

```
...
```

```
end function
```

Declares a function

```
call <function-name>
```

Calls a previously declared function

### Remarks

- The function has to be declared before it is called.
- Empty parentheses can be optionally used when declaring and calling the function

### Examples

```
on init
  declare $root_note := 60

  declare ui_button $button_1
  declare ui_button $button_2
  declare ui_button $button_3

  set_text($button_1, "Play C Major")
  set_text($button_2, "Play F# Major")
  set_text($button_3, "Play C7 (b9, #11)")
end on

function func_play_triad()
  play_note($root_note, 100, 0, 300000)
  play_note($root_note + 4, 100, 0, 300000)
  play_note($root_note + 7, 100, 0, 300000)
end function

on ui_control ($button_1)
  $root_note := 60
  call func_play_triad()

  $button_1 := 0
end on

on ui_control ($button_2)
  $root_note := 66
  call func_play_triad()

  $button_2 := 0
end on

on ui_control ($button_3)
  $root_note := 60
  call func_play_triad()

  $root_note := 66
  call func_play_triad()
```

```
    $button_3 := 0  
end on
```

*Jazz Harmony 101*

## 9. General Commands

### disable\_logging()

**disable\_logging(<type>)**

Disables emission of messages, warnings or watched variable events to both the KONTAKT status bar and Creator Tools

**<type>** The type of event the emission of which is deactivated. Use one of the following: **\$NI\_LOG\_MESSAGE**, **\$NI\_LOG\_WARNING** or **\$NI\_LOG\_WATCHING**.

### Remarks

- Only supported in the init callback

### Examples

```
on init
  disable_logging($NI_LOG_MESSAGE)
  disable_logging($NI_LOG_WARNING)
  disable_logging($NI_LOG_WATCHING)
end on
```

*Keep the lines above commented out while development and bring them back in right before shipping your product to disable any debugging-related content*

### See Also

[watch\\_var\(\)](#)

[watch\\_array\\_idx\(\)](#)

## exit

### exit

Immediately stops a callback or exits a function

### Remarks

- **exit** is a very strong command. Be careful when using it, especially when dealing with larger scripts.
- If used within a function, **exit** only exits the function, but not the entire callback.

### Examples

```
on note
  if (not in_range($EVENT_NOTE, 60, 71))
    exit
  end if

  { from here on, only notes between C3 to B3 will be processed }
end on
```

*Useful for quickly setting up key ranges to be affected by the script*

### See Also

[wait\(\)](#)

[stop\\_wait\(\)](#)

## ignore\_controller

### **ignore\_controller**

Ignores a MIDI controller event in the controller callback

### Examples

```
on controller
  if ($CC_NUM = 1)
    ignore_controller
    set_controller($VCC_MONO_AT, %CC[1])
  end if
end on
```

*Transform the modwheel into aftertouch*

### See Also

[ignore\\_event\(\)](#)

[set\\_controller\(\)](#)

[on controller](#)

## message()

**message(<variable-or-string>)**

Displays text in the status line of KONTAKT

### Remarks

- The message command is intended to be used for debugging and testing while programming a script. Since there is only one status line in KONTAKT, it should not be used as a generic means of communication with the user. Use a label widget instead.
- Make it a habit to write **message( "")** at the start of the init callback. You can then be sure that all previous messages (by the script or by the system) are deleted and you see only new messages.
- Messages defined in the init callback will only be displayed if the user manually applies the script by clicking on the APPLY button. These messages will not be displayed when an instrument loads and initializes the script automatically.

### Examples

```
on init
  message("Hello, world!")
end on
```

*The inevitable implementation of "Hello, world!" in KSP*

```
on note
  message("Note " & $EVENT_NOTE & " received at " & $ENGINE_UPTIME & "
milliseconds")
end on
```

*Concatenating elements in a message() command*

### See Also

[reset\\_ksp\\_timer](#)

[ui\\_label](#)

[set\\_text\(\)](#)

**Transport and Timing:** [\\$ENGINE\\_UPTIME](#), [\\$KSP\\_TIMER](#)

## note\_off()

### **note\_off(<event-id>)**

Sends a MIDI Note Off message for a specific note event ID

|                         |                                                               |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>&lt;event-id&gt;</b> | Unique identification number of the note event to be changed. |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|

### Remarks

- `note_off()` is equivalent to releasing a key, thus it will always trigger a release callback, as well as the release portion of a volume envelope. Notice the difference between `note_off()` and `fade_out()`, since `fade_out()` works on voice level.

### Examples

```
on controller
  if ($CC_NUM = 1)
    note_off($ALL_EVENTS)
  end if
end on
```

*A custom "All Notes Off" implementation triggered by the modwheel*

```
on init
  declare polyphonic $new_id
end on

on note
  ignore_event($EVENT_ID)
  $new_id := play_note($EVENT_NOTE, $EVENT_VELOCITY, 0, 0)
end on

on release
  ignore_event($EVENT_ID)
  wait(200000)
  note_off($new_id)
end on
```

*Delaying the release of each note by 200 milliseconds*

### See Also

[fade\\_out\(\)](#)

[play\\_note\(\)](#)

## play\_note()

**play\_note(<note-number>, <velocity>, <sample-offset>, <duration>)**

Generates a note event, i.e. a MIDI Note On message followed by a MIDI Note Off message

|                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>&lt;note-number&gt;</b>   | The MIDI note number to be generated (0 - 127)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>&lt;velocity&gt;</b>      | Velocity of the generated note (1 - 127)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>&lt;sample-offset&gt;</b> | Sample offset in microseconds                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>&lt;duration&gt;</b>      | Length of the generated note in microseconds<br>This parameter also accepts two special values:<br><b>-1</b> : releasing the note which started the callback stops the sample<br><b>0</b> : the entire sample is played (be careful with looped samples, as they would be played indefinitely in this case!) |

### Remarks

- In DFD mode, the sample offset is dependent on the Sample Mod (S.Mod) value of the respective zones. Sample offset value greater than the zone's S.Mod setting will be ignored and no sample offset will be applied.
- You can retrieve the event ID of the played note event in a variable by writing:  
`<variable> := play_note(<note>, <velocity>, <sample-offset>, <duration>)`

### Examples

```
on note
  play_note($EVENT_NOTE + 12, $EVENT_VELOCITY, 0, -1)
end on
```

*Harmonizes the played note with the upper octave*

```
on init
  declare $new_id
end on

on controller
  if ($CC_NUM = 64)
    if (%CC[64] = 127)
      $new_id := play_note(60, 100, 0, 0)
    else
      note_off($new_id)
    end if
  end if
end on
```

*Trigger a MIDI note by pressing the sustain pedal*

### See Also

[note\\_off\(\)](#)

## set\_controller()

**set\_controller(<controller>, <value>)**

Sends a MIDI Continuous Controller, MIDI Pitch Bend or MIDI Channel Pressure message

|                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>&lt;controller&gt;</b> | <p>This parameter sets the type, and in the case of MIDI CCs, sets the CC number:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A number from 0 to 127 designates a MIDI CC number</li> <li>• <b>\$VCC_PITCH_BEND</b> indicates MIDI Pitch Bend</li> <li>• <b>\$VCC_MONO_AT</b> indicates MIDI Channel Pressure (monophonic aftertouch)</li> </ul> |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

|                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>&lt;value&gt;</b> | <p>The value of the specified controller:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• MIDI CC and channel pressure values go from 0 to 127</li> <li>• Pitch bend values go from -8192 to 8191</li> </ul> |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

### Remarks

- **set\_controller()** cannot be used within an init callback. If for some reason you want to send a controller value upon instrument load, use **persistence\_changed** callback.

```
on note
  if ($EVENT_NOTE = 36)
    ignore_event($EVENT_ID)
    set_controller($VCC_MONO_AT, $EVENT_VELOCITY)
  end if
end on

on release
  if ($EVENT_NOTE = 36)
    ignore_event($EVENT_ID)
    set_controller($VCC_MONO_AT, 0)
  end if
end on
```

*If you have a keyboard with no aftertouch, press C1 instead*

### See Also

[ignore\\_controller](#)

**Events and MIDI:** [\\$VCC\\_PITCH\\_BEND](#), [\\$VCC\\_MONO\\_AT](#)

## set\_rpn()/set\_nrpn()

**set\_rpn(<address>, <value>)**

Sends a MIDI RPN or NRPN message

|                        |                                                  |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| <b>&lt;address&gt;</b> | The RPN or NRPN address (0 - 16383)              |
| <b>&lt;value&gt;</b>   | The value of the RPN or NRPN message (0 - 16383) |

### Remarks

- KONTAKT cannot handle RPN or NRPN messages as external modulation sources. You can however use these messages for simple inter-script communication.

### See Also

[on rpn/nrpn](#)

[set\\_controller\(\)](#)

[msb\(\)](#)

[lsb\(\)](#)

[Events and MIDI](#): \$RPN\_ADDRESS, \$RPN\_VALUE

## set\_snapshot\_type()

### set\_snapshot\_type(<type>)

Configures the KSP processor behavior of all five slots when a snapshot is saved or recalled

|                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>&lt;type&gt;</b> | <p>The available types are:</p> <p><b>0:</b> The init callback will always be executed upon snapshot change, then the on_persistence_changed callback will be executed (default behavior)</p> <p><b>1:</b> the init callback will not be executed upon loading a snapshot, only the on_persistence_callback will be executed</p> <p><b>2:</b> same as type 0, but only KSP variables are saved with the snapshot</p> <p><b>3:</b> same as type 1, but only KSP variables are saved with the snapshot</p> |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

### Remarks

- This command acts globally, i.e. it can be applied in any script slot.
- In snapshot types 1 and 3, values of persistent and instrument persistent variables are preserved.
- Loading a snapshot always resets KONTAKT's audio engine, i.e. audio is stopped and all active events are deleted.

### Examples

```
on init
    set_snapshot_type(1)

    declare ui_knob $knob_1 (0, 127, 1)
    set_text($knob_1, "Knob")
    make_persistent($knob_1)

    declare ui_button $gui_btn
    set_text($gui_btn, "Page 1")
end on

function show_gui()
    if ($gui_btn = 1)
        set_control_par(get_ui_id($knob_1), $CONTROL_PAR_HIDE, $HIDE_PART_NOHING)
    else
        set_control_par(get_ui_id($knob_1), $CONTROL_PAR_HIDE, $HIDE_WHOLE_CONTROL)
    end if
end function

on persistence_changed
    call show_gui()
end on

on ui_control ($gui_btn)
    call show_gui()
end on
```

*Retaining the GUI upon loading snapshots*

### See Also

[on init](#)

[on persistence\\_changed](#)

# 10. Event Commands

## by\_marks()

**by\_marks(<bit-mark>)**

A user-defined group of event IDs

### Remarks

- `by_marks()` is a user-defined group of events which can be set with `set_event_mark()`. It can be used with all commands which take event ID as an argument, like `note_off()`, `change_tune()` etc.

### Examples

```
on note
  if ($EVENT_NOTE mod 12 = 0) { if played note is a C }
    set_event_mark($EVENT_ID, $MARK_1)
    change_tune(by_marks($MARK_1), %CC[1] * 1000, 0)
  end if
end on

on controller
  if ($CC_NUM = 1)
    change_tune(by_marks($MARK_1), %CC[1] * 1000, 0)
  end if
end on
```

*Moving the modwheel changes the tuning of all C notes (C-2, C-1...C8)*

### See Also

[set\\_event\\_mark\(\)](#)

**Events and MIDI:** \$EVENT\_ID, \$ALL\_EVENTS, \$MARK\_1 ... \$MARK\_28

## change\_note()

**change\_note(<event-ID>, <note-number>)**

Changes the note number of a specific event ID

### Remarks

- `change_note()` is only allowed in the note callback and only works before the first `wait()` statement. If the voice is already running, only the value of the `$EVENT_NOTE` variable changes.
- Once the note number of a particular note event is changed, it becomes the new `$EVENT_NOTE`
- It is not possible to address events via event groups like `$ALL_EVENTS`

### Examples

```
on init
  declare %black_keys[5] := (1, 3, 6, 8, 10)
end on

on note
  if (search(%black_keys, $EVENT_NOTE mod 12) # -1)
    change_note($EVENT_ID, $EVENT_NOTE - 1)
  end if
end on
```

*Constrain all notes to white keys, i.e. C major*

### See Also

[change\\_velo\(\)](#)

Events and MIDI: `$EVENT_NOTE`

## change\_pan()

**change\_pan(<event-id>, <panorama>, <relative-bit>)**

Changes the pan position of a specific note event

|                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>&lt;event-id&gt;</b>     | Unique identification number of the note event to be changed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>&lt;panorama&gt;</b>     | The pan position of the note event, from -1000 (left) to 1000 (right)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>&lt;relative-bit&gt;</b> | <p>If set to <b>0</b>, the amount is <b>absolute</b>, i.e. the amount overwrites any previous set values of that event. Note that this mode <i>also</i> overwrites any zone volume adjustments!</p> <p>If set to <b>1</b>, the amount is <b>relative</b> to the actual value of the event.</p> <p>If set to <b>2</b>, it behaves like mode <b>0</b> (<b>absolute</b> adjustment), except any zone volume adjustments are preserved.</p> <p>The different implications between absolute and relative adjustments are more apparent with more than one <b>change_pan()</b> statement applied to the same event.</p> |

### Remarks

- **change\_pan()** works on the note event level and does not change any panorama settings in the instrument itself. It is also not related to any modulations regarding panorama.

### Examples

```
on init
  declare $pan_position
end on

on note
  $pan_position := ($EVENT_NOTE * 2000 / 127) - 1000
  change_pan($EVENT_ID, $pan_position, 0)
end on
```

*Panning the entire key range from left to right, i.e. C-2 all the way left, G8 all the way right*

```
on note
  if ($EVENT_NOTE < 60)
    change_pan($EVENT_ID, 1000, 0)
    wait(500000)
    change_pan($EVENT_ID, -1000, 0) { absolute, pan is at -1000 }
  else
    change_pan($EVENT_ID, 1000, 1)
    wait(500000)
    change_pan($EVENT_ID, -1000, 1) { relative, pan is at 0 }
  end if
end on
```

*Notes below C3 utilize a relative bit of 0. C3 and above utilize a relative bit of 1*

### See Also

[change\\_vol\(\)](#)

[change\\_tune\(\)](#)

## change\_tune()

**change\_tune(<event-id>, <tune-amount>, <relative-bit>)**

Changes the tuning of a specific note event in millicents.

|                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <event-id>     | Unique identification number of the note event to be changed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <tune-amount>  | The tune amount in millicents. 100000 equals 100 cents (one semitone).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <relative-bit> | <p>If set to <b>0</b>, the amount is <b>absolute</b>, i.e. the amount overwrites any previous set values of that event.</p> <p>If set to <b>1</b>, the amount is <b>relative</b> to the actual value of the event.</p> <p>The different implications between absolute and relative adjustments are more apparent with more than one <b>change_tune()</b> statement applied to the same event.</p> |

### Remarks

- **change\_tune()** works on the note event level and does not change any tune settings in the instrument itself. It is also not related to any modulations regarding tuning.

### Examples

```
on init
  declare $tune_amount
end on

on note
  $tune_amount := random(-50000, 50000)
  change_tune($EVENT_ID, $tune_amount, 1)
end on
```

*Randomly detune every played note by ±50 cents*

### See Also

[change\\_vol\(\)](#)

[change\\_pan\(\)](#)

## change\_velo()

```
change_velo(<event-id>, <velocity>)
```

Changes the velocity of a specific note event ID

### Remarks

- `change_velo()` is only allowed in the note callback and only works before the first `wait()` statement. If the voice is already running, only the value of the variable changes.
- Once the velocity of a particular note event is changed, it becomes the new `$EVENT_VELOCITY`
- It is not possible to address events via event groups like `$ALL_EVENTS`

### Examples

```
on note
  change_velo($EVENT_ID, 100)
  message($EVENT_VELOCITY)
end on
```

*All velocities are set to 100. Note that `$EVENT_VELOCITY` will also change to 100.*

### See Also

[change\\_note\(\)](#)

[Events and MIDI](#): `$EVENT_VELOCITY`

## change\_vol()

**change\_vol(<event-id>, <volume>, <relative-bit>)**

Changes the volume of a specific note event in millidecibels

|                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>&lt;ID-number&gt;</b>    | Unique identification number of the note event to be changed                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>&lt;volume&gt;</b>       | The volume change in millidecibels (1000 millidecibels = 1 decibel)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>&lt;relative-bit&gt;</b> | <p>If set to <b>0</b>, the amount is <b>absolute</b>, i.e. the amount overwrites any previous set values of that event. Note that this mode <i>also</i> overwrites any zone volume adjustments!</p> <p>If set to <b>1</b>, the amount is <b>relative</b> to the actual value of the event.</p> <p>If set to <b>2</b>, it behaves like mode <b>0</b> (<b>absolute</b> adjustment), except any zone volume adjustments are preserved.</p> <p>The different implications between absolute and relative adjustments are more apparent with more than one <b>change_vol()</b> statement applied to the same event.</p> |

### Remarks

- **change\_vol()** works on the note event level and does not change any tune settings in the instrument itself. It is also not related to any MIDI modulations regarding volume (e.g. MIDI CC 7).

### Example

```
on init
  declare $vol_amount
end on

on note
  $vol_amount := (($EVENT_VELOCITY - 1) * 12000 / 126) - 6000
  change_vol ($EVENT_ID, $vol_amount, 1)
end on
```

*A simple dynamic expander: lightly played notes will be softer, harder played notes will be louder*

### See Also

[change\\_tune\(\)](#)

[change\\_pan\(\)](#)

[fade\\_in\(\)](#)

[fade\\_out\(\)](#)

## delete\_event\_mark()

|                                                                            |                                                                              |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>delete_event_mark(&lt;ID-number&gt;, &lt;bit-mark&gt;)</b>              |                                                                              |
| Delete an event mark, i.e. ungroup the specified event from an event group |                                                                              |
| <ID-number>                                                                | Unique identification number of the note event to be ungrouped               |
| <bit-mark>                                                                 | One of 28 marks from \$MARK_1 to \$MARK_28, which was assigned to the event. |

### See Also

[set\\_event\\_mark\(\)](#)

[by\\_marks\(\)](#)

[Events and MIDI](#): \$EVENT\_ID, \$ALL\_EVENTS, \$MARK\_1 ... \$MARK\_28

## event\_status()

### **event\_status(<ID-number>)**

Retrieves the status of a particular note event (or MIDI event in the multi script).

The note can either be active, when this function returns:

**\$EVENT\_STATUS\_NOTE\_QUEUE** (or **\$EVENT\_STATUS\_MIDI\_QUEUE** in the multi script)

or inactive, when the function returns:

**\$EVENT\_STATUS\_INACTIVE**

## Remarks

- `event_status()` can be used to find out if a note event is still "alive" or not.

## Examples

```
on init
  declare %key_id[128]
end on

on note
  if (event_status(%key_id[$EVENT_NOTE]) = $EVENT_STATUS_NOTE_QUEUE)
    fade_out(%key_id[$EVENT_NOTE], 10000, 1)
  end if

  %key_id[$EVENT_NOTE] := $EVENT_ID
end on
```

*Limit the number of active note events to one per MIDI key*

## See Also

[get\\_event\\_ids\(\)](#)

**Events and MIDI:** `$EVENT_STATUS_INACTIVE`, `$EVENT_STATUS_NOTE_QUEUE`, `$EVENT_STATUS_MIDI_QUEUE`

## fade\_in()

**fade\_in(<ID-number>, <fade-time>)**

Performs a fade in for a specific note event

|                          |                                                               |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>&lt;ID-number&gt;</b> | Unique identification number of the note event to be faded in |
| <b>&lt;fade-time&gt;</b> | The fade in time in microseconds                              |

## Examples

```
on init
  declare $note_1_id
  declare $note_2_id
end on

on note
  $note_1_id := play_note($EVENT_NOTE + 12, $EVENT_VELOCITY, 0, -1)
  $note_2_id := play_note($EVENT_NOTE + 19, $EVENT_VELOCITY, 0, -1)

  fade_in ($note_1_id, 1000000)
  fade_in ($note_2_id, 5000000)
end on
```

*Fading in the first two harmonics*

## See Also

[change\\_vol\(\)](#)

[fade\\_out\(\)](#)

## fade\_out()

**fade\_out(<ID-number>, <fade-time>, <stop-voice>)**

Performs a fade-out for a specific note event

|                           |                                                                                                                                         |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>&lt;ID-number&gt;</b>  | Unique identification number of the note event to be faded out                                                                          |
| <b>&lt;fade-time&gt;</b>  | The fade out time in microseconds                                                                                                       |
| <b>&lt;stop-voice&gt;</b> | If set to <b>1</b> , the voice is stopped after the fade out<br>If set to <b>0</b> , the voice will still be running after the fade out |

## Examples

```
on controller
  if ($CC_NUM = 1)
    if (%CC[1] mod 2 # 0)
      fade_out($ALL_EVENTS, 5000, 0)
    else
      fade_in($ALL_EVENTS, 5000)
    end if
  end if
end on
```

*Use the modwheel on held notes to create a stutter effect*

```
on controller
  if ($CC_NUM = 1)
    fade_out($ALL_EVENTS, 5000, 1)
  end if
end on
```

*A custom "All Sound Off" implementation triggered by the modwheel*

## See Also

[change\\_vol\(\)](#)

[fade\\_out\(\)](#)

## get\_event\_ids()

**get\_event\_ids(<array-name>)**

Fills the specified array with all active event IDs

|              |                                          |
|--------------|------------------------------------------|
| <array-name> | array to be filled with active event IDs |
|--------------|------------------------------------------|

### Remarks

- The command overwrites all existing values as long as there are active events, and writes 0 if no events are active anymore. If there are more active events than array indices, the array will be filled until it is full, ignoring the remaining event IDs.
- If there are less active events than array indices, the array will be filled from the beginning with all IDs followed by one index with its value set to 0.

### Examples

```
on init
  declare const $ARRAY_SIZE := 500

  declare $a
  declare $note_count
  declare %test_array[$ARRAY_SIZE]
end on

on note
  get_event_ids(%test_array)

  $note_count := 0
  $a := 0
  while($a < $ARRAY_SIZE and %test_array[$a] # 0)
    inc($note_count)
    inc($a)
  end while

  message("Active Events: " & $note_count)
end on
```

*Monitoring the number of active events*

### See Also

[event\\_status\(\)](#)

## get\_event\_mark()

**get\_event\_mark(<ID-number>, <bit-mark>)**

Checks if the specified event ID belongs to a specific event group (returns **1** if the bit mark is set, **0** otherwise)

|             |                                                              |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ID-number> | Unique identification number of the note event to be checked |
| <bit-mark>  | The bit mark from \$MARK_1 to \$MARK_28                      |

## Examples

```
on note
  if ($EVENT_NOTE mod 12 = 0)
    set_event_mark($EVENT_ID, $MARK_1)
  end if
end on

on release
  if (get_event_mark($EVENT_ID, $MARK_1) = 1)
    message("You've played a C!")
  else
    message("")
  end if
end on
```

*A rather long-winded way to check if you've released a C key.*

## See Also

[set\\_event\\_mark\(\)](#)

## get\_event\_par()

**get\_event\_par(<ID-number>, <parameter>)**

Returns the value of a specific event parameter of the specified event

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ID-number> | Unique identification number of the note event to be changed                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <parameter> | <p>The event parameter, either one of four freely assignable event parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• \$EVENT_PAR_0</li> <li>• \$EVENT_PAR_1</li> <li>• \$EVENT_PAR_2</li> <li>• \$EVENT_PAR_3</li> </ul> <p>or the "built-in" parameters of a note event:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• \$EVENT_PAR_VOLUME</li> <li>• \$EVENT_PAR_PAN</li> <li>• \$EVENT_PAR_TUNE</li> <li>• \$EVENT_PAR_NOTE</li> <li>• \$EVENT_PAR_VELOCITY</li> <li>• \$EVENT_PAR_REL_VELOCITY</li> <li>• \$EVENT_PAR_SOURCE</li> <li>• \$EVENT_PAR_PLAY_POS</li> <li>• \$EVENT_PAR_ZONE_ID (use with care, see below)</li> </ul> |

### Remarks

A note event always carries certain information like the note number, the played velocity, but also volume, pan and tune. With `get_event_par()`, you can get either these parameters or use the freely assignable parameters like `$EVENT_PAR_0`. This is especially useful when chaining scripts, i.e. set an event parameter for an event in script slot 1, then retrieve this information in script slot 2 by using `get_event_par()`.

### Examples

```
on note
  message(get_event_par($EVENT_ID, $EVENT_PAR_NOTE))
end on
```

*The same functionality as `message($EVENT_NOTE)`*

```
on note
  message(get_event_par($EVENT_ID, $EVENT_PAR_SOURCE))
end on
```

*Check if the event comes from outside (returns **-1** in this case) or if it was created in one of the five script slots (returns **0-4**)*

```
on note
  wait(1)
  message(get_event_par($EVENT_ID, $EVENT_PAR_ZONE_ID))
end on
```

*An event itself does not carry a zone ID (only a voice can carry zone IDs), therefore you need to insert `wait(1)` in order to properly retrieve the zone ID.*

**See Also**[set\\_event\\_par\(\)](#)[ignore\\_event\(\)](#)[set\\_event\\_par\\_arr\(\)](#)[get\\_event\\_par\\_arr\(\)](#)

## get\_event\_par\_arr()

| <b>get_event_par_arr(&lt;ID-number&gt;, &lt;parameter&gt;, &lt;index&gt;)</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Retrieves the value of a specified event parameter of a specific event        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>&lt;ID-number&gt;</b>                                                      | Unique identification number of the note event                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>&lt;parameter&gt;</b>                                                      | Can be one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• \$EVENT_PAR_ALLOW_GROUP</li> <li>• \$EVENT_PAR_CUSTOM</li> <li>• \$EVENT_PAR_MOD_VALUE_ID</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>&lt;index&gt;</b>                                                          | When used with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• \$EVENT_PAR_ALLOW_GROUP: the group index (<b>0</b> to <b>4095</b>, however this depends on the amount of groups present in a particular KONTAKT instrument)</li> <li>• \$EVENT_PAR_CUSTOM: the event parameter index (<b>0</b> to <b>15</b>)</li> <li>• \$EVENT_PAR_MOD_VALUE_ID: the "from script" modulator index, as set in the modulation assignment in KONTAKT (<b>0</b> to <b>1000</b>).</li> </ul> |

### Remarks

- `get_event_par_arr()` is the array variant of `get_event_par()`. You can use it to retrieve the group allow state of a specific event, or if you need to access more than the four standard event parameters. You can also use it to retrieve the value of event-specific modulations, facilitated by "from script" modulators in KONTAKT.

### Examples

```
on init
  declare $count
  declare ui_label $label (2, 4)
  set_text($label, "")
end on

on note
  set_text($label, "")

  $count := 0
  while ($count < $NUM_GROUPS)
    if (get_event_par_arr($EVENT_ID, $EVENT_PAR_ALLOW_GROUP, $count) = 1)
      add_text_line($label, "Group ID " & $count & " allowed")
    else
      add_text_line($label, "Group ID " & $count & " disallowed")
    end if

    inc($count)
  end while
end on
```

*A simple group monitor*

### See Also

[set\\_event\\_par\\_arr\(\)](#)

[get\\_event\\_par\(\)](#)

**Events and MIDI:** \$EVENT\_PAR\_ALLOW\_GROUP, \$EVENT\_PAR\_MOD\_VALUE\_ID,  
\$EVENT\_PAR\_CUSTOM, %GROUPS\_AFFECTED

## ignore\_event()

**ignore\_event(<ID-number>)**

Ignores a note event in `on note` or `on release` callbacks

### Remarks

- If you ignore an event, any volume, tune or pan information is lost. You can however retrieve this information with `get_event_par()`, refer to the two examples below.
- `ignore_event()` is a very "strong" command. Always check if you can get the same results with the various `change_xxx()` commands without having to ignore the event.

### Examples

```
on note
  ignore_event($EVENT_ID)
  wait(500000)
  play_note($EVENT_NOTE, $EVENT_VELOCITY, 0, -1)
end on
```

*Delaying all notes by half a second. Not bad, but if you, for example insert a microtuner before this script, the tuning information will be lost.*

```
on init
  declare $new_id
end on

on note
  ignore_event($EVENT_ID)
  wait(500000)
  $new_id := play_note($EVENT_NOTE, $EVENT_VELOCITY, 0, -1)

  change_vol($new_id, get_event_par($EVENT_ID, $EVENT_PAR_VOLUME), 1)
  change_tune($new_id, get_event_par($EVENT_ID, $EVENT_PAR_TUNE), 1)
  change_pan($new_id, get_event_par($EVENT_ID, $EVENT_PAR_PAN), 1)
end on
```

*Better: the tuning (plus volume and pan, to be precise) information is retrieved and applied to the played note*

### See Also

[ignore\\_controller](#)

[get\\_event\\_par\(\)](#)

## redirect\_output()

| <b>redirect_output(&lt;ID-number&gt;, &lt;output-type&gt;, &lt;index&gt;)</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Routes the audio signal of the specified event to a specific output or bus.   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>&lt;ID-number&gt;</b>                                                      | Unique identification number of the note event to be routed                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>&lt;output-type&gt;</b>                                                    | <p>Can be one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>\$OUTPUT_TYPE_DEFAULT</b>: The audio signal of the event is routed to the default instrument output.</li> <li>• <b>\$OUTPUT_TYPE_MASTER_OUT</b>: The audio signal of the event is routed directly to the output channel specified with <b>&lt;index&gt;</b> (<b>0</b> to <b>63</b>, depending on number of output channels defined in KONTAKT). The audio signal will not be affected by any instrument effect.</li> <li>• <b>\$OUTPUT_TYPE_AUX_OUT</b>: The audio signal of the event is routed directly to the Aux channel specified with <b>&lt;index&gt;</b>. (<b>0</b> to <b>3</b>) The audio signal will not be affected by any instrument effect.</li> <li>• <b>\$OUTPUT_TYPE_BUS_OUT</b>: The audio signal of the event is routed to the instrument bus specified with <b>&lt;index&gt;</b> (<b>0</b> to <b>15</b>).</li> </ul> |
| <b>&lt;index&gt;</b>                                                          | <p>Specifies the output channel, aux channel or instrument bus, depending on <b>&lt;output-type&gt;</b>.</p> <p>Has no effect when <b>&lt;output-type&gt;</b> is set to <b>\$OUTPUT_TYPE_DEFAULT</b>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

### Remarks

- When using `redirect_output()`, the output selection of a group is completely ignored.

### Examples

```
on init
  declare $new_id_0
  declare $new_id_1
  declare $new_id_2
end on

on note
  ignore_event($EVENT_ID)

  $new_id_0 := play_note($EVENT_NOTE, $EVENT_VELOCITY, 0, -1)
  $new_id_1 := play_note($EVENT_NOTE + 4, $EVENT_VELOCITY, 0, -1)
  $new_id_2 := play_note($EVENT_NOTE + 7, $EVENT_VELOCITY, 0, -1)

  redirect_output($new_id_0, $OUTPUT_TYPE_BUS_OUT, 0)
  redirect_output($new_id_1, $OUTPUT_TYPE_BUS_OUT, 1)
  redirect_output($new_id_2, $OUTPUT_TYPE_BUS_OUT, 2)
end on
```

*Creating a major triad and routing each note to a separate instrument bus.*

## set\_event\_mark()

**set\_event\_mark(<ID-number>, <bit-mark>)**

Assigns the specified event ID to a specific event group

|                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>&lt;ID-number&gt;</b> | Unique identification number of the note event                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>&lt;bit-mark&gt;</b>  | One of 28 marks, from <b>\$MARK_1</b> to <b>\$MARK_28</b> which will be assigned to the event. You can also assign more than one mark to a single event, either by typing the command again, or by using the bitwise <b>.or.</b> operator, or by simply summing the event marks. |

### Remarks

- When working with commands that deal with event IDs, you can group events by using **by\_marks(<bit-mark>)** instead of using individual IDs, as the program needs to know that you want to address marks, and not IDs.

### Examples

```
on init
  declare $new_id
end on

on note
  set_event_mark($EVENT_ID, $MARK_1)

  $new_id := play_note($EVENT_NOTE + 12, 120, 0, -1)
  set_event_mark($new_id, $MARK_1 + $MARK_2)

  change_pan(by_marks($MARK_1), -1000, 1) { both notes panned to left }
  change_pan(by_marks($MARK_2), 2000, 1) { new note panned to right }
end on
```

*The played note belongs to event mark 1, the harmonized note belongs to both event marks 1 and 2*

### See Also

[by\\_marks\(\)](#)

[delete\\_event\\_mark\(\)](#)

**Events and MIDI:** **\$EVENT\_ID**, **\$ALL\_EVENTS**, **\$MARK\_1 ... \$MARK\_28**

## set\_event\_par()

| <b>set_event_par(&lt;ID-number&gt;, &lt;parameter&gt;, &lt;value&gt;)</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Assigns a specific event parameter value to a specific event              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>&lt;ID-number&gt;</b>                                                  | Unique identification number of the note event                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>&lt;parameter&gt;</b>                                                  | <p>The event parameter, either one of four freely assignable event parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>\$EVENT_PAR_0</code></li> <li>• <code>\$EVENT_PAR_1</code></li> <li>• <code>\$EVENT_PAR_2</code></li> <li>• <code>\$EVENT_PAR_3</code></li> </ul> <p>or the "built-in" parameters of a note event:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>\$EVENT_PAR_VOLUME</code></li> <li>• <code>\$EVENT_PAR_PAN</code></li> <li>• <code>\$EVENT_PAR_TUNE</code></li> <li>• <code>\$EVENT_PAR_NOTE</code></li> <li>• <code>\$EVENT_PAR_VELOCITY</code></li> <li>• <code>\$EVENT_PAR_REL_VELOCITY</code></li> </ul> |
| <b>&lt;value&gt;</b>                                                      | The value of the event parameter                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

### Remarks

- A note event always carries certain information like the note number, the played velocity, but also volume, pan and tune. With `set_event_par()`, you can set either these parameters or use the freely assignable parameters like `$EVENT_PAR_0`. This is especially useful when chaining scripts, i.e. set an event parameter for an event in script slot 1, then retrieve this information in script slot 2 by using `get_event_par()`.
- If you need access to more than four custom parameters, please use `set_event_par_arr()` with `$EVENT_PAR_CUSTOM`

### Examples

```
on note
  set_event_par($EVENT_ID, $EVENT_PAR_NOTE, 60)
end on
```

Setting all notes to middle C3, same as `change_note($EVENT_ID, 60)`

```
on init
  message("")
  declare ui_switch $switch

  declare ui_label $midiChan1 (1, 1)
  declare ui_label $midiChan2 (1, 1)
  declare ui_label $midiChan3 (1, 1)
  declare ui_label $midiChan4 (1, 1)
  declare ui_label $midiChan5 (1, 1)
  declare ui_label $midiChan6 (1, 1)
  declare ui_label $midiChan7 (1, 1)
  declare ui_label $midiChan8 (1, 1)
  declare ui_label $midiChan9 (1, 1)
  declare ui_label $midiChan10 (1, 1)
  declare ui_label $midiChan11 (1, 1)
```

```

declare ui_label $midiChan12 (1, 1)
declare ui_label $midiChan13 (1, 1)
declare ui_label $midiChan14 (1, 1)
declare ui_label $midiChan15 (1, 1)
declare ui_label $midiChan16 (1, 1)

declare %midiChans[16]
%midiChans[0] := get_ui_id($midiChan1)
%midiChans[1] := get_ui_id($midiChan2)
%midiChans[2] := get_ui_id($midiChan3)
%midiChans[3] := get_ui_id($midiChan4)
%midiChans[4] := get_ui_id($midiChan5)
%midiChans[5] := get_ui_id($midiChan6)
%midiChans[6] := get_ui_id($midiChan7)
%midiChans[7] := get_ui_id($midiChan8)
%midiChans[8] := get_ui_id($midiChan9)
%midiChans[9] := get_ui_id($midiChan10)
%midiChans[10] := get_ui_id($midiChan11)
%midiChans[11] := get_ui_id($midiChan12)
%midiChans[12] := get_ui_id($midiChan13)
%midiChans[13] := get_ui_id($midiChan14)
%midiChans[14] := get_ui_id($midiChan15)
%midiChans[15] := get_ui_id($midiChan16)
end on

on release
  if ($switch = 1)
    set_event_par($EVENT_ID, $EVENT_PAR_REL_VELOCITY, 127)
  end if

  set_control_par_str(%midiChans[$MIDI_CHANNEL], $CONTROL_PAR_TEXT,
get_event_par($EVENT_ID, $EVENT_PAR_REL_VELOCITY))
end on

```

*Release velocity within an MPE context*

## See Also

[get\\_event\\_par\(\)](#)

[ignore\\_event\(\)](#)

[set\\_event\\_par\\_arr\(\)](#)

[get\\_event\\_par\\_arr\(\)](#)

## set\_event\_par\_arr()

| <b>set_event_par_arr(&lt;ID-number&gt;, &lt;parameter&gt;, &lt;value&gt;, &lt;index&gt;)</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Assigns an event parameter array to a specific event                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>&lt;ID-number&gt;</b>                                                                     | Unique identification number of the note event                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>&lt;parameter&gt;</b>                                                                     | Can be one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• \$EVENT_PAR_ALLOW_GROUP</li> <li>• \$EVENT_PAR_CUSTOM</li> <li>• \$EVENT_PAR_MOD_VALUE_ID</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>&lt;value&gt;</b>                                                                         | When used with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• \$EVENT_PAR_ALLOW_GROUP: the allow state for the group (<b>1</b> for allowed, <b>0</b> for disallowed)</li> <li>• \$EVENT_PAR_CUSTOM: the value of the specified event parameter</li> <li>• \$EVENT_PAR_MOD_VALUE_ID: the modulation value to be sent to "from script" modulator (clamped internally between <b>-1000000</b> and <b>1000000</b>)</li> <li>• \$EVENT_PAR_MOD_VALUE_ID_FULL: the modulation value to be sent to "from script" modulator (unbounded value range)</li> </ul> |
| <b>&lt;index&gt;</b>                                                                         | When used with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• \$EVENT_PAR_ALLOW_GROUP: the group index (<b>0</b> to <b>4095</b>, however this depends on the amount of groups present in a particular KONTAKT instrument)</li> <li>• \$EVENT_PAR_CUSTOM: the event parameter index (<b>0</b> to <b>15</b>)</li> <li>• \$EVENT_PAR_MOD_VALUE_ID: the "from script" modulator index, as set in the modulation assignment in KONTAKT (<b>0</b> to <b>1000</b>).</li> </ul>                                                                                |

### Remarks

- `set_event_par_arr()` is the array variant of `set_event_par()`. You can use it to set the group allow state of a specific event, or if you need to access more than the four standard event parameters. You can also use it to set up event-specific modulations, facilitated by "from script" modulators in KONTAKT.

### Examples

```
on note
  if (get_event_par_arr($EVENT_ID, $EVENT_PAR_ALLOW_GROUP, 0) = 0)
    set_event_par_arr($EVENT_ID, $EVENT_PAR_ALLOW_GROUP, 1, 0)
  end if
end on
```

*Making sure the first group is always played.*

```
on init
  declare const $CUSTOM_EVENT_PAR_4 := 4
end on

on note
  set_event_par_arr($EVENT_ID, $EVENT_PAR_CUSTOM, $ENGINE_UPTIME,
    $CUSTOM_EVENT_PAR_4)
end on

on release
```

```
message(get_event_par_arr($EVENT_ID, $EVENT_PAR_CUSTOM, $CUSTOM_EVENT_PAR_4))  
end on
```

*Simple implementation of \$EVENT\_PAR\_CUSTOM*

```
on note  
  if ($EVENT_NOTE = 60)  
    set_event_par_arr($EVENT_ID, $EVENT_PAR_MOD_VALUE_ID, 500000, 1)  
  end if  
end on
```

*Only middle C (MIDI note 60) will have any modulation applied, facilitated by "from script" modulator and "1" as its ID.*

## See Also

[allow\\_group\(\)](#)

[disallow\\_group\(\)](#)

[get\\_event\\_par\\_arr\(\)](#)

[set\\_event\\_par\(\)](#)

Events and MIDI: [\\$EVENT\\_PAR\\_ALLOW\\_GROUP](#)

# 11. Array Commands

## array\_equal()

**array\_equal(<array-variable>, <array-variable>)**

Checks the values of two arrays. Returns **1** if all values are equal, **0** if not

### Remarks

- This command does not work with arrays of real numbers.

### Examples

```
on init
  declare %array_1[10]
  declare %array_2[11]

  if (array_equal(%array_1, %array_2))
    message("Arrays are not equal!")
  else
    message("Arrays are equal!")
  end if
end on
```

*This script will produce an error message as the two arrays don't have the same size*

### See Also

[sort\(\)](#)

[num\\_elements\(\)](#)

[search\(\)](#)

## num\_elements()

```
num_elements(<array-variable>)
```

Returns the number of elements in an array

### Remarks

- With this function you can, e.g., check how many groups are affected by the current event, using `num_elements(%GROUPS_AFFECTED)`.

### Examples

```
on note  
  message(num_elements(%GROUPS_AFFECTED))  
end on
```

*Outputs the number of groups that are playing when you press a key*

### See Also

[array\\_equal\(\)](#)

[sort\(\)](#)

[search\(\)](#)

Events and MIDI: `%GROUPS_AFFECTED`

## search()

**search(<array-variable>, <value>)**

Searches the specified array for the specified value and returns the index of its first position. If the value is not found, the function returns **-1**.

### Remarks

- This command does not work with arrays of real numbers.

### Examples

```
on init
  declare ui_table %array[10] (2, 2, 5)
  declare ui_button $check

  set_text($check, "Zero present?")
end on

on ui_control ($check)
  if (search(%array, 0) = -1)
    message("No")
  else
    message("Yes")
  end if

  $check := 0
end on
```

*Checking if a specific value is present in an array*

### See Also

[array\\_equal\(\)](#)

[num\\_elements\(\)](#)

[sort\(\)](#)

## sort()

**sort(<array-variable>, <direction>)**

Sorts an array in ascending or descending order.

|                               |                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>&lt;array-variable&gt;</b> | The array to be sorted                                                                                                                         |
| <b>&lt;direction&gt;</b>      | When equal to <b>0</b> , the array is sorted in ascending order<br>When <i>not</i> equal to <b>0</b> , the array is sorted in descending order |

## Examples

```
on init
  declare $count

  declare ui_button $Invert
  declare ui_table %array[128] (3, 3, 127)

  while ($count < 128)
    %array[$count] := $count
    inc($count)
  end while
end on

on ui_control ($Invert)
  sort(%array, $Invert)
end on
```

*Quickly inverting a linear curve display*

## See Also

[array\\_equal\(\)](#)

[num\\_elements\(\)](#)

[sort\(\)](#)

# 12. Group Commands

## allow\_group()

```
allow_group(<group-index>)
```

Allows the specified group, i.e. makes it available for playback

### Remarks

- The numbering of the group index is zero-based, i.e. index of the first instrument group is 0.
- The group allow states can only be changed if the voice is not running.

### Examples

```
on note
  disallow_group($ALL_GROUPS)
  allow_group(0)
end on
```

*Only the first group will play back*

### See Also

[disallow\\_group\(\)](#)

[set\\_event\\_par\\_arr\(\)](#)

Events and MIDI: \$ALL\_GROUPS, \$EVENT\_PAR\_ALLOW\_GROUP

## disallow\_group()

**disallow\_group(<group-index>)**

Disallows the specified group, i.e. makes it unavailable for playback

### Remarks

- The numbering of the group index is zero-based, i.e. index of the first instrument group is 0.
- The group disallow states can only be changed if the voice is not running.

### Examples

```
on init
  declare $count
  declare ui_menu $groups_menu

  add_menu_item($groups_menu, "Play All", -1)

  while ($count < $NUM_GROUPS)
    add_menu_item($groups_menu, "Mute: " & group_name($count), $count)
    inc($count)
  end while
end on

on note
  if ($groups_menu # -1)
    disallow_group($groups_menu)
  end if
end on
```

*Muting one specific group of an instrument*

### See Also

[allow\\_group\(\)](#)

[set\\_event\\_par\\_arr\(\)](#)

**Events and MIDI:** \$ALL\_GROUPS, \$EVENT\_PAR\_ALLOW\_GROUP

## get\_group\_idx()

**get\_group\_idx(<group-name>)**

Returns the group index for the specified group name

### Remarks

- If no group with the specified name is found, this command will return **\$NI\_NOT\_FOUND**.

### Examples

```
on init
  declare $group_idx
end on

on note
  $group_idx := get_group_idx("Accordion")

  if ($group_idx # $NI_NOT_FOUND)
    disallow_group($group_idx)
  end if
end on
```

*A simple, yet useful script*

### See Also

[allow\\_group\(\)](#)

[disallow\\_group\(\)](#)

[group\\_name\(\)](#)

## get\_purge\_state()

**get\_purge\_state(<group-index>)**

Returns the purge state of the specified group:

**0:** The group is purged.

**1:** The group is not purged, i.e. the samples are loaded.

|                            |                                                       |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>&lt;group-index&gt;</b> | The index number of the group that should be checked. |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|

## Examples

```
on init
  declare ui_button $purge
  declare ui_button $checkpurge

  set_text($purge, "Purge first group")
  set_text($checkpurge, "Check purge status")
end on

on ui_control ($purge)
  { 1 - $purge inverts the behaviour of the button, here }
  purge_group(0, 1 - $purge)
end on

on ui_control ($checkpurge)
  if (get_purge_state(0) = 0)
    message("Group is purged.")
  else
    message("Group is not purged.")
  end if
end on
```

*A simple purge check*

## See Also

[purge\\_group\(\)](#)

## group\_name()

**group\_name(<group-index>)**

Returns the group name for the specified group

### Remarks

- The numbering of the group index is zero-based, i.e. index of the first instrument group is 0.

### Examples

```
on init
  declare $count
  declare ui_menu $groups_menu

  $count := 0
  while ($count < $NUM_GROUPS)
    add_menu_item ($groups_menu, group_name($count), $count)

    inc($count)
  end while
end on
```

*Quickly creating a menu with all available groups*

```
on init
  declare $count
  declare ui_label $label (2, 6)

  set_text($label, "")
end on

on note
  $count := 0
  while ($count < num_elements(%GROUPS_AFFECTED))
    add_text_line($label, group_name(%GROUPS_AFFECTED[$count]))

    inc($count)
  end while
end on

on release
  set_text($label, "")
end on
```

*Query the status of the first 1001 zone IDs*

### See Also

[allow\\_group\(\)](#)

[disallow\\_group\(\)](#)

[get\\_group\\_idx\(\)](#)

[output\\_channel\\_name\(\)](#)

[Events and MIDI: \\$ALL\\_GROUPS, \\$NUM\\_GROUPS](#)

## purge\_group()

| <b>purge_group(&lt;group-index&gt;, &lt;mode&gt;)</b>             |                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Purges (i.e. unloads from RAM) the samples of the specified group |                                                                                                                         |
| <b>&lt;group-index&gt;</b>                                        | The index number of the group which contains the samples to be purged.                                                  |
| <b>&lt;mode&gt;</b>                                               | If set to <b>0</b> , the samples of the specified group are unloaded.<br>If set to <b>1</b> , the samples are reloaded. |

### Remarks

- When using `purge_group()` in a while loop, don't use any `wait()` commands within the loop.
- `purge_group()` can only be used in `ui_control` and `persistence_changed` callbacks.
- It is recommended not to use the `purge_group()` command in UI callbacks of automatable controls.
- It is also possible to supply an async ID to the `purge_group()` function and get a return in the `async_complete` callback.

### Examples

```
on init
  declare $async_id := -1
  declare ui_button $purge

  set_text($purge, "Purge first group")
end on

on ui_control ($purge)
  $async_id := purge_group(0, abs($purge - 1))
end on

on async_complete
  if ($NI_ASYNC_ID = $async_id)
    if (get_purge_state(0) = 0)
      message("Group is purged")
    else
      message("Group is not purged")
    end if
  end if
end on
```

*Unloading all samples of the first group*

### See Also

[get\\_purge\\_state\(\)](#)

# 13. Time-Related Commands

## change\_listener\_par()

**change\_listener\_par(<signal-type>, <parameter>)**

Changes the parameters of the `on listener` callback. It can be used in any callback.

|                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>&lt;signal-type&gt;</b> | <p>The signal to be changed, can be:</p> <p><code>\$NI_SIGNAL_TIMER_MS</code></p> <p><code>\$NI_SIGNAL_TIMER_BEAT</code></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>&lt;parameter&gt;</b>   | <p>Dependent on the specified signal type:</p> <p><code>\$NI_SIGNAL_TIMER_MS</code></p> <p>Time interval in microseconds (minimum value is <b>1000</b> microseconds, which equals one millisecond)</p> <p><code>\$NI_SIGNAL_TIMER_BEAT</code></p> <p>Time interval in fractions of a beat/quarter note (from <b>1</b> to <b>24</b>)</p> |

## Examples

```
on init
  declare ui_value_edit $Tempo (20, 300, 1)
  declare ui_switch $Play

  make_persistent($Tempo)
  read_persistent_var($Tempo)

  $Tempo := 120

  set_listener($NI_SIGNAL_TIMER_MS, 60000000 / $Tempo)
end on

on listener
  if ($NI_SIGNAL_TYPE = $NI_SIGNAL_TIMER_MS and $Play = 1)
    play_note(60, 127, 0, $DURATION_EIGHTH)
  end if
end on

on ui_control($Tempo)
  change_listener_par($NI_SIGNAL_TIMER_MS, 60000000 / $Tempo)
end on
```

*A very basic metronome*

## See Also

[on listener](#)

[set\\_listener\(\)](#)

[Callbacks and UI: \\$NI\\_SIGNAL\\_TYPE](#)

## ms\_to\_ticks()

**ms\_to\_ticks(<microseconds>)**

Converts a microseconds value into a value in tempo-dependent MIDI ticks

### Examples

```
on init
  declare ui_label $bpm (1, 1)
  set_text($bpm, ms_to_ticks(600000000) / 960)
end on
```

*Displaying the current host tempo*

### See Also

[ticks\\_to\\_ms\(\)](#)

[Transport and Timing](#): \$NI\_SONG\_POSITION

## set\_listener()

**set\_listener(<signal-type>, <parameter>)**

Sets the signals on which the listener callback should react to. Can only be used in the **on init** callback.

|                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>&lt;signal-type&gt;</b> | <p>The event on which the listener callback should react. The following types are available:</p> <p><b>\$NI_SIGNAL_TRANSP_STOP</b></p> <p><b>\$NI_SIGNAL_TRANSP_START</b></p> <p><b>\$NI_SIGNAL_TIMER_MS</b></p> <p><b>\$NI_SIGNAL_TIMER_BEAT</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>&lt;parameter&gt;</b>   | <p>User defined parameter, dependant on the specified signal type:</p> <p><b>\$NI_SIGNAL_TIMER_MS</b></p> <p>Time interval in microseconds (minimum value is <b>1000</b>, which equals one millisecond)</p> <p><b>\$NI_SIGNAL_TIMER_BEAT</b></p> <p>Time interval in fractions of a beat/quarter note (from <b>1</b> to <b>24</b>)</p> <p><b>\$NI_SIGNAL_TRANSP_START</b></p> <p>Set to <b>1</b> if the listener callback should react to the host's transport start command</p> <p><b>\$NI_SIGNAL_TRANSP_STOP</b></p> <p>Set to <b>1</b> if the listener callback should react to the host's transport stop command</p> |

### Remarks

- When using **\$NI\_SIGNAL\_TIMER\_BEAT**, the maximum resolution is 24 ticks per beat/quarter note.

### Examples

```
on init
  set_listener($NI_SIGNAL_TIMER_BEAT, 1)
end on

on listener
  if ($NI_SIGNAL_TYPE = $NI_SIGNAL_TIMER_BEAT)
    message($ENGINE_UPTIME)
  end if
end on
```

*Triggering the listener callback every beat. Triggering will occur even when transport is stopped.*

### See Also

[change\\_listener\\_par\(\)](#)

[Callbacks and UI: \\$NI\\_SIGNAL\\_TYPE](#)

## stop\_wait()

| <b>stop_wait(&lt;callback-ID&gt;, &lt;parameter&gt;)</b> |                                                                                                                                       |
|----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Stops wait commands in the specified callback            |                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>&lt;callback-ID&gt;</b>                               | The callback's ID number in which the wait commands will be stopped                                                                   |
| <b>&lt;parameter&gt;</b>                                 | <b>0</b> : stops only the current wait<br><b>1</b> : stops the current wait and ignores all following wait commands in this callback. |

### Remarks

- Be careful with while loops when stopping all wait commands in a callback!

### Examples

```
on init
  declare $id

  declare ui_button $Play
end on

on ui_control ($Play)
  if ($Play = 1)
    $id := $NI_CALLBACK_ID

    play_note(60, 127, 0, $DURATION_QUARTER)

    wait($DURATION_QUARTER)

    if ($Play = 1)
      play_note(64, 127, 0, $DURATION_QUARTER)
    end if

    wait($DURATION_QUARTER)

    if ($Play = 1)
      play_note(67, 127, 0, $DURATION_QUARTER)
    end if
  else
    stop_wait($id, 1)
    fade_out($ALL_EVENTS, 10000, 1)
  end if
end on
```

*The Play button triggers a simple triad arpeggio. Without the stop\_wait() command, parallel callbacks could occur when pressing the Play button quickly in succession resulting in multiple arpeggios.*

### See Also

[wait\(\)](#)

[wait\\_ticks\(\)](#)

[Callbacks and UI](#): Callback Type Variables and Constants

## reset\_ksp\_timer

### reset\_ksp\_timer

Resets the KSP timer built-in variable (**\$KSP\_TIMER**) to zero

### Remarks

- Note that the **\$KSP\_TIMER** variable, due to its 32-bit signed nature, will reach its limit after 2147483648 microseconds, or roughly 35 minutes and 47 seconds.
- Since the KSP timer is based on the CPU clock, the main reason to use it is for debugging and optimization. It is a great tool to measure the efficiency of certain script passages. However, it should not be used for musical timing, as it remains at a real-time constant rate, even if KONTAKT is being used in an offline bounce.

### Examples

```
on init
  declare $a
  declare $b
  declare $c
end on

on note
  reset_ksp_timer

  $c := 0
  while ($c < 128)
    $a := 0
    while($a < 128)
      set_event_par($EVENT_ID, $EVENT_PAR_TUNE, random(-1000, 1000))

      inc($a)
    end while

    inc($c)
  end while

  message($KSP_TIMER)
end on
```

*A nested while loop – takes about 5400 to 5800 microseconds*

### See Also

[Transport and Timing](#): **\$ENGINE\_UPTIME**, **\$KSP\_TIMER**

## ticks\_to\_ms()

**ticks\_to\_ms(<ticks>)**

Converts a tempo-dependent MIDI ticks value into a value in microseconds

### Remarks

- Since the returned value is in microseconds, note that due to its 32-bit signed nature it will not return correct values if specified number of ticks at the current tempo exceeds 2147483648 microseconds, or roughly 35 minutes and 47 seconds.

### Examples

```
on init
  declare $msec
  declare $sec
  declare $min

  declare ui_label $label (2, 1)

  set_listener($NI_SIGNAL_TIMER_MS, 1000)
end on

on listener
  if ($NI_SIGNAL_TYPE = $NI_SIGNAL_TIMER_MS)
    $msec := ticks_to_ms($NI_SONG_POSITION) / 1000
    $sec := $msec / 1000
    $min := $sec / 60

    set_text($label, $min & ":" & $sec mod 60 & "." & $msec mod 1000)
  end if
end on
```

*Displaying the song position in realtime*

### See Also

[ms\\_to\\_ticks\(\)](#)

[Transport and Timing](#): \$NI\_SONG\_POSITION

## wait()

**wait(<wait-time>)**

Pauses the callback for the specified time in microseconds

### Remarks

- **wait()** stops the callback at the position in the script for the specified time. In other words, it freezes the callback, although other callbacks can still be processed during this time. After the specified time, period the callback continues.

### Examples

```
on note
  ignore_event($EVENT_ID)

  if ($DURATION_BAR = 0)
    wait(($DURATION_QUARTER * 4) - $DISTANCE_BAR_START)
  else
    wait($DURATION_BAR - $DISTANCE_BAR_START)
  end if

  play_note($EVENT_NOTE, $EVENT_VELOCITY, 0, -1)
end on
```

*Quantize all notes to the downbeat of the next measure. This script also takes care of the fact that in KONTAKT standalone, \$DURATION\_BAR returns 0, so instead of that we use the quarter note duration to make up a 4/4 bar*

### See Also

[stop\\_wait\(\)](#)

[wait\\_ticks\(\)](#)

[while\(\)](#)

[Transport and Timing: \\$DURATION\\_QUARTER](#)

## wait\_async()

**wait\_async(<asyncID>)**

Waits until the async command identified by the <asyncID> is finished.

### Remarks

When performing multiple operations it is also possible to collect them together and then calling the `wait_async()` function on the collection. When the operations are collected in this manner they will be calculated in one block, resulting in a performance gain. If the async operation is not in the pipeline anymore or is invalid, there is no waiting and the script continues.

### Examples

```
wait_async(set_engine_par($ENGINE_PAR_EFFECT_TYPE, ... $EFFECT_TYPE_CHORUS, -1, 2, 1))
```

*Performing a single async operation*

```
%asyncid[0] := async_operation
%asyncid[1] := another_async_operation
...
%asyncid[x] := last_async_operation
```

```
$i := 0
while($i < num_elements(%asyncid))
    wait_async(%asyncid[$i])

    inc($i)
end while
```

*Performing multiple async operations*

### See also

**General:** \$NI\_ASYNC\_EXIT\_STATUS, \$NI\_ASYNC\_ID

## wait\_ticks()

```
wait_ticks(<ticks>)
```

Pauses the callback for the specified time in MIDI ticks

### Remarks

- Same as `wait()`, but with MIDI ticks as the wait time parameter.
- 960 MIDI ticks equals one quarter note.

### See Also

[stop\\_wait\(\)](#)

[wait\(\)](#)

# 14. User Interface Commands

## add\_menu\_item()

**add\_menu\_item(<variable>, <text>, <value>)**

Create a menu entry

|                         |                                         |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <b>&lt;variable&gt;</b> | The variable name of the ui_menu widget |
| <b>&lt;text&gt;</b>     | The text of the menu entry              |
| <b>&lt;value&gt;</b>    | The value of the menu entry             |

### Remarks

- You can create menu entries only in the init callback, but you can change their text and value afterwards by using `set_menu_item_str()` and `set_menu_item_value()`. You can add as many menu entries as you want, then show or hide them dynamically by using `set_menu_item_visibility()`.
- Using the `$CONTROL_PAR_VALUE` control parameter with the `get_control_par()` command will return the menu index, **not** the value. If you want to get the menu value instead, use the `get_menu_item_value()` command.

### Examples

```
on init
  declare ui_menu $menu
  add_menu_item($menu, "First Entry", 0)
  add_menu_item($menu, "Second Entry", 1)
  add_menu_item($menu, "Third Entry", 2)
end on
```

*A simple menu*

### See Also

[get\\_menu\\_item\\_str\(\)](#)

[get\\_menu\\_item\\_value\(\)](#)

[get\\_menu\\_item\\_visibility\(\)](#)

[set\\_menu\\_item\\_str\(\)](#)

[set\\_menu\\_item\\_visibility\(\)](#)

[ui\\_menu](#)

**Specific:** `$CONTROL_PAR_SELECTED_ITEM_IDX`, `$CONTROL_PAR_NUM_ITEMS`

## add\_text\_line()

**add\_text\_line(<variable>, <text>)**

Add a new text line in the specified label, without erasing existing text

|                         |                                          |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| <b>&lt;variable&gt;</b> | The variable name of the ui_label widget |
| <b>&lt;text&gt;</b>     | The text to be displayed                 |

## Examples

```
on init
  declare $count
  declare ui_label $label (1, 4)

  set_text($label, "")
end on

on note
  inc($count)

  select ($count)
    case 1
      set_text($label, $count & ": " & $EVENT_NOTE)
    case 2 to 4
      add_text_line($label, $count & ": " & $EVENT_NOTE)
    end select

  if ($count = 4)
    $count := 0
  end if
end on
```

*Monitoring the last four played notes*

## See Also

[set\\_text\(\)](#)

[ui\\_label](#)

## attach\_level\_meter()

**attach\_level\_meter(<ui-ID>, <group>, <slot>, <channel>, <generic>)**

Attach a level meter to a certain position within the instrument to read volume data

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ui-ID>   | The ID number of the ui_level_meter widget. You can retrieve it with <code>get_ui_id()</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <group>   | The index of the group you want to access. Should be set to <b>-1</b> if not using the group level.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <slot>    | The index of the FX slot you wish to access. Should be set to <b>-1</b> if not accessing an FX slot.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <channel> | Select from <b>0</b> to <b>15</b> to set the audio channel the level meter will be displaying.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <generic> | Can be one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>NI_LEVEL_METER_MAIN</b>: used to access Main FX chain</li> <li>• <b>NI_LEVEL_METER_GROUP</b>: used to access the Group FX chain</li> <li>• <b>NI_LEVEL_METER_INSERT</b>: used to access the Insert FX chain</li> <li>• <b>0-15</b>: used to access individual instrument buses</li> </ul> |

### Remarks

- The level meters can be attached to the output of an instrument bus and the instrument main output. They can also be attached to compressor and limiter effects to display gain reduction data, with the ability to set minimum and maximum display values and inverting the display by using `$CONTROL_PAR_RANGE_MIN` and `$CONTROL_PAR_RANGE_MAX` control parameters.

### Examples

```
on init
  declare const $GROUP_IDX := 0
  declare const $BUS_IDX := 0
  declare const $SLOT_IDX := 0
  declare const $CHANNEL_L := 0
  declare const $CHANNEL_R := 1

  declare ui_label $InstOutputL (1, 1)
  declare ui_label $InstOutputR (1, 1)
  declare ui_label $BusOutput (1, 1)
  declare ui_label $MainFX (1, 1)
  declare ui_label $BusFX (1, 1)
  declare ui_label $GroupFX (1, 1)

  declare ui_level_meter $inst_output_l_lvl
  declare ui_level_meter $inst_output_r_lvl
  declare ui_level_meter $bus_output_lvl
  declare ui_level_meter $mainfx_output_lvl
  declare ui_level_meter $busfx_output_lvl
  declare ui_level_meter $groupfx_output_lvl

  attach_level_meter(get_ui_id($inst_output_l_lvl), -1, -1, $CHANNEL_L, -1)
  attach_level_meter(get_ui_id($inst_output_r_lvl), -1, -1, $CHANNEL_R, -1)
  attach_level_meter(get_ui_id($bus_output_lvl), -1, -1, $CHANNEL_L, $BUS_IDX)
  attach_level_meter(get_ui_id($mainfx_output_lvl), -1, $SLOT_IDX, $CHANNEL_L, -2)
  attach_level_meter(get_ui_id($busfx_output_lvl), -1, $SLOT_IDX, $CHANNEL_L,
$BUS_IDX)
  attach_level_meter(get_ui_id($groupfx_output_lvl), $GROUP_IDX, $SLOT_IDX,
```

```
$CHANNEL_L, -1)  
end on
```

*Various level meters*

## See Also

[ui\\_level\\_meter](#)

**Specific:** \$CONTROL\_PAR\_BG\_COLOR, \$CONTROL\_PAR\_OFF\_COLOR,  
\$CONTROL\_PAR\_ON\_COLOR, \$CONTROL\_PAR\_OVERLOAD\_COLOR,  
\$CONTROL\_PAR\_PEAK\_COLOR, \$CONTROL\_PAR\_VERTICAL, \$CONTROL\_PAR\_RANGE\_MIN,  
\$CONTROL\_PAR\_RANGE\_MAX

## attach\_zone()

**attach\_zone(<variable>, <zone-id>, <flags>)**

Connects the corresponding zone to the waveform so that it shows up on the ui\_waveform widget

|                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>&lt;variable&gt;</b> | The variable name of the ui_waveform widget                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>&lt;zone-id&gt;</b>  | The ID number of the zone that you want to attach to the ui_waveform display                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>&lt;flags&gt;</b>    | <p>You can control different settings of the ui_waveform widget via the following flags:</p> <p>\$UI_WAVEFORM_USE_SLICES</p> <p>\$UI_WAVEFORM_USE_TABLE</p> <p>\$UI_WAVEFORM_TABLE_IS_BIPOLAR</p> <p>\$UI_WAVEFORM_USE_MIDI_DRAG</p> |

### Remarks

- Use the bitwise `.or.` operator to combine flags.
- The `$UI_WAVEFORM_USE_TABLE` and `$UI_WAVEFORM_USE_MIDI_DRAG` flags will only work if `$UI_WAVEFORM_USE_SLICES` is already set.

### Examples

```
on init
  declare ui_waveform $Waveform (6, 6)
  attach_zone ($Waveform, find_zone("Test"), $UI_WAVEFORM_USE_SLICES .or.
$UI_WAVEFORM_USE_TABLE)
end on
```

*Attaches a zone named "Test" to the ui\_waveform widget, also showing the zone's slices and a table.*

### See Also

[set\\_ui\\_wf\\_property\(\)](#)

[get\\_ui\\_wf\\_property\(\)](#)

[ui\\_waveform](#)

**Zone and Slice Functions:** [find\\_zone\(\)](#)

**Specific:** [Waveform Flag Constants](#), [Waveform Property Constants](#)

## fs\_get\_filename()

**fs\_get\_filename(<ui-ID>, <return-parameter>)**

Return the filename of the last selected file in a ui\_file\_selector widget.

|                      |                                                                                                               |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>&lt;ui-ID&gt;</b> | The ID number of the ui_file_selector widget. You can retrieve this ID number with <code>get_ui_id()</code> . |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

|                                 |                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>&lt;return-parameter&gt;</b> | <b>0:</b> Returns the filename without extension.<br><b>1:</b> Returns the filename with extension.<br><b>2:</b> Returns the whole path. |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

### Remarks

- This command is only available in the UI callback of `ui_file_selector`

### See Also

[fs\\_navigate\(\)](#)

[ui\\_file\\_selector](#)

## fs\_navigate()

**fs\_navigate(<ui-ID>, <direction>)**

Jump to the next/previous file in a ui\_file\_selector widget and trigger its callback.

|                      |                                                                                                               |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>&lt;ui-ID&gt;</b> | The ID number of the ui_file_selector widget. You can retrieve this ID number with <code>get_ui_id()</code> . |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

|                          |                                                                                                                                                                        |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>&lt;direction&gt;</b> | <b>0:</b> The previous file (in relation to the currently selected one) is selected<br><b>1:</b> The next file (in relation to the currently selected one) is selected |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

### Remarks

- This command is only available in a UI callback
- It will always call the UI callback of the `ui_file_selector` it is pointed to

### See Also

[fs\\_get\\_filename\(\)](#)

[ui\\_file\\_selector](#)

## get\_control\_par()

**get\_control\_par(<ui-ID>, <control-parameter>)**

Retrieve various parameters of the specified UI control

|                                  |                                                                                         |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>&lt;ui-ID&gt;</b>             | The ID number of the UI widget. You can retrieve this ID number with <b>get_ui_id()</b> |
| <b>&lt;control-parameter&gt;</b> | Parameter of the UI widget we wish to retrieve, i.e. <b>\$CONTROL_PAR_WIDTH</b>         |

### Remarks

- **get\_control\_par\_str()** is an additional flavor of the command for use with strings (i.e. retrieving text from **ui\_label** or automation name from **ui\_slider**)

### Examples

```
on init
  declare ui_value_edit $Test (0, 100, 1)
  message(get_control_par(get_ui_id($Test), $CONTROL_PAR_WIDTH))
end on
```

*Retrieving the width of a value edit in pixels*

### See Also

[set\\_control\\_par\(\)](#)

**General:** **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_KEY\_SHIFT**, **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_KEY\_ALT**, **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_KEY\_CONTROL**

## get\_control\_par\_arr()

**get\_control\_par\_arr(<ui-ID>, <control-parameter>, <index>)**

Retrieve various parameters of the specified UI control

|                     |                                                                                               |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ui-ID>             | The ID number of the UI widget. You can retrieve this ID number with <code>get_ui_id()</code> |
| <control-parameter> | Parameter of the UI widget we wish to retrieve, i.e. <code>\$CONTROL_PAR_WIDTH</code>         |
| <index>             | Array index of the UI widget we wish to retrieve                                              |

### Remarks

- `get_control_par_arr()` comes in three additional flavors:
  - `get_control_par_arr()` (i.e. retrieving values from a particular `ui_table` index)
  - `get_control_par_str_arr()` (i.e. retrieving automation name of a particular `ui_xy` cursor)
  - `get_control_par_real_arr()` (i.e. retrieving values of `ui_xy` cursor X and Y axes)

### Examples

```
on init
  declare ui_xy ?XY1[2]
  declare ui_xy ?XY2[2]
  declare ui_xy ?XY3[2]
  declare ui_xy ?XY4[2]
  declare ui_button $Random

  declare $i
  declare ~val
end on

on ui_control ($Random)
  $i := 0
  while ($i < 8)
    { randomize X axis value }
    ~val := int_to_real(random(0, 1000000)) / 1000000.0
    set_control_par_real_arr(get_ui_id(?XY1) + $i / 2, $CONTROL_PAR_VALUE,
~val, $i mod 2)

    { randomize Y axis value }
    ~val := int_to_real(random(0, 1000000)) / 1000000.0
    set_control_par_real_arr(get_ui_id(?XY1) + $i / 2, $CONTROL_PAR_VALUE,
~val, ($i mod 2) + 1)

    inc($i)
  end while

  $Random := 0
end on
```

*Randomize the values of first cursor for 4 different XY pads in one loop*

### See Also

[get\\_control\\_par\(\)](#)

[set\\_control\\_par\(\)](#)

`set_control_par_arr()`

**General:** \$CONTROL\_PAR\_KEY\_SHIFT, \$CONTROL\_PAR\_KEY\_ALT,  
\$CONTROL\_PAR\_KEY\_CONTROL

## get\_font\_id()

### get\_font\_id(<file-name>)

Returns a font ID generated for a custom font based on an image file. This font ID can be used on any control that has dynamic text elements

|             |                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <file-name> | Name of the image, without extension. The image has to be in PNG format and reside in the "pictures" subfolder of the resource container. |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

### Remarks

- This command is only available in the init callback.
- Custom font images need to be formatted in a special way to be interpreted correctly as custom fonts. All characters need to be placed side-by-side, following the [Windows-1252](#) character set, with a fully red (#FF0000) pixel at the top left of every character frame. Also, alpha layer of this image needs to be solid (contain only one color). We recommend using the [SuperPNG](#) addon for Adobe Photoshop (use the "Clean Transparent" option during export), or [KSP Font Generator](#) plugin for Figma.

### Examples

```
on init
  declare ui_text_edit @textEdit
  set_control_par(get_ui_id(@textEdit), $CONTROL_PAR_FONT_TYPE,
get_font_id("Font1"))
end on
```

*Using a custom font on a ui\_text\_edit control*

### See Also

[set\\_control\\_par\(\)](#)

**General:** \$CONTROL\_PAR\_FONT\_TYPE

## get\_menu\_item\_str()

**get\_menu\_item\_str(<menu-id>, <index>)**

Returns the string value of the menu's entry

|                        |                                                                                               |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>&lt;menu-id&gt;</b> | The ID of the menu UI widget. You can retrieve this ID number with <code>get_ui_id()</code> . |
| <b>&lt;index&gt;</b>   | The index ( <i>not</i> the value!) of the menu item                                           |

### Remarks

- The **<index>** is defined by the order in which the menu items are added within the init callback; it cannot be changed afterwards.

### Examples

```
on init
    declare ui_button $button
    declare ui_menu $menu

    add_menu_item($menu, "First Entry", 0)
    add_menu_item($menu, "Second Entry", 5)
    add_menu_item($menu, "Third Entry", 10)
end on

on ui_control ($button)
    message(get_menu_item_str(get_ui_id($menu), 1))
end on
```

*Displays the message "Second Entry" when clicking on the button, since we are reading the text of menu item ID 1*

### See Also

[add\\_menu\\_item\(\)](#)

[get\\_menu\\_item\\_value\(\)](#)

[get\\_menu\\_item\\_visibility\(\)](#)

[get\\_menu\\_item\\_str\(\)](#)

[set\\_menu\\_item\\_value\(\)](#)

[set\\_menu\\_item\\_visibility\(\)](#)

**Specific:** `$CONTROL_PAR_SELECTED_ITEM_IDX`, `$CONTROL_PAR_NUM_ITEMS`

## get\_menu\_item\_value()

**get\_menu\_item\_value(<menu-id>, <index>)**

Returns the value of the menu's entry

|                        |                                                                                               |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>&lt;menu-id&gt;</b> | The ID of the menu UI widget. You can retrieve this ID number with <code>get_ui_id()</code> . |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

|                      |                                                     |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <b>&lt;index&gt;</b> | The index ( <i>not</i> the value!) of the menu item |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|

### Remarks

- The **<index>** is defined by the order in which the menu items are added within the init callback; it cannot be changed afterwards.

### Examples

```
on init
    declare ui_button $button
    declare ui_menu $menu

    add_menu_item($menu, "First Entry", 0)
    add_menu_item($menu, "Second Entry", 5)
    add_menu_item($menu, "Third Entry", 10)
end on

on ui_control ($button)
    message(get_menu_item_value(get_ui_id($menu), 1))
end on
```

*Displays the number 5, since we're reading the value of menu item ID 1*

### See Also

[add\\_menu\\_item\(\)](#)

[get\\_menu\\_item\\_str\(\)](#)

[get\\_menu\\_item\\_visibility\(\)](#)

[set\\_menu\\_item\\_str\(\)](#)

[set\\_menu\\_item\\_value\(\)](#)

[set\\_menu\\_item\\_visibility\(\)](#)

**Specific:** `$CONTROL_PAR_SELECTED_ITEM_IDX`, `$CONTROL_PAR_NUM_ITEMS`

## get\_menu\_item\_visibility()

**get\_menu\_item\_visibility(<menu-id>, <index>)**

Returns **1** if the menu entry is visible, otherwise **0**

|                        |                                                                                               |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>&lt;menu-id&gt;</b> | The ID of the menu UI widget. You can retrieve this ID number with <code>get_ui_id()</code> . |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

|                      |                                                      |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>&lt;index&gt;</b> | The index ( <i>not</i> the value!) of the menu entry |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------|

### Remarks

- The **<index>** is defined by the order in which the menu items are added within the init callback; it cannot be changed afterwards.

### Examples

```
on init
    declare ui_button $visibility
    declare ui_button $value
    declare ui_menu $menu

    add_menu_item($menu, "First Entry", 0)
    add_menu_item($menu, "Second Entry", 5)
    add_menu_item($menu, "Third Entry", 10)
end on

on ui_control ($visibility)
    set_menu_item_visibility(get_ui_id($menu), $visibility)
end on

on ui_control ($value)
    message(get_menu_item_visibility(get_ui_id($menu), 1))
end on
```

*Clicking on Visibility button shows or hides the second menu entry, while clicking on Value button shows the visibility state of that same menu entry.*

### See Also

[add\\_menu\\_item\(\)](#)

[get\\_menu\\_item\\_str\(\)](#)

[get\\_menu\\_item\\_value\(\)](#)

[set\\_menu\\_item\\_str\(\)](#)

[set\\_menu\\_item\\_value\(\)](#)

[set\\_menu\\_item\\_visibility\(\)](#)

**Specific:** \$CONTROL\_PAR\_SELECTED\_ITEM\_IDX, \$CONTROL\_PAR\_NUM\_ITEMS

## get\_ui\_id()

**get\_ui\_id(<variable>)**

Retrieve the ID number of a UI control

### Remarks

- UI IDs are assigned sequentially from the very first variable or constant declared in the script, which starts at 32768
- Even regular variables and constants (those that are not UI widgets) get a UI ID assigned, however this ID cannot be used with various **get/set\_control\_par()** commands!

### Examples

```
on init
  declare const $NUM_KNOBS := 4

  declare ui_knob $Knob_1 (0, 100, 1)
  declare ui_knob $Knob_2 (0, 100, 1)
  declare ui_knob $Knob_3 (0, 100, 1)
  declare ui_knob $Knob_4 (0, 100, 1)

  declare ui_value_edit $Set (0, 100, 1)

  declare $i
  declare %ID[$NUM_KNOBS]

  while ($i < $NUM_KNOBS)
    %ID[$i] := get_ui_id($Knob_1) + $i

    inc($i)
  end while
end on

on ui_control ($Set)
  $i := 0
  while ($i < $NUM_KNOBS)
    set_control_par(%ID[$i], $CONTROL_PAR_VALUE, $Set)
    inc($i)
  end while
end on
```

*Store IDs in an array and use those IDs to set multiple knobs to the same value*

### See Also

[set\\_control\\_par\(\)](#)

[get\\_control\\_par\(\)](#)

## get\_ui\_wf\_property()

**get\_ui\_wf\_property(<variable>, <property>, <index>)**

Returns the values of different properties pertaining to the waveform widget

|            |                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <variable> | Variable name of the waveform widget                                                                                                                                                         |
| <property> | The following properties are available:<br>\$UI_WF_PROP_PLAY_CURSOR<br>\$UI_WF_PROP_FLAGS<br>\$UI_WF_PROP_TABLE_VAL<br>\$UI_WF_PROP_TABLE_IDX_HIGHLIGHT<br>\$UI_WF_PROP_MIDI_DRAG_START_NOTE |
| <index>    | The index of the slice                                                                                                                                                                       |

## Examples

```
on init
    declare $play_pos

    declare ui_waveform $Waveform (6, 6)

    attach_zone($Waveform, find_zone("Test"), 0)
end on

on note
    while ($NOTE_HELD = 1)
        $play_pos := get_event_par($EVENT_ID, $EVENT_PAR_PLAY_POS)

        set_ui_wf_property($Waveform, $UI_WF_PROP_PLAY_CURSOR, $play_pos)
        message(get_ui_wf_property($Waveform, $UI_WF_PROP_PLAY_CURSOR, 0))

        wait(10000)
    end while
end on
```

*Displays the current play position value*

## See Also

[set\\_ui\\_wf\\_property\(\)](#)

[ui\\_waveform](#)

[attach\\_zone\(\)](#)

[Zone and Slice Functions: find\\_zone\(\)](#)

[Specific:](#) Waveform Flag Constants, Waveform Property Constants

# hide\_part()

| hide_part(<variable>, <hide-mask>)     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Hide specific parts of various widgets |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <variable>                             | The variable name of the widget                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <hide-mask>                            | Bitmask of visibility states for various parts of UI controls, consisting of the following constants:<br>\$HIDE_PART_BG (background of knobs, labels, value edits and tables)<br>\$HIDE_PART_VALUE (value of knobs and tables)<br>\$HIDE_PART_TITLE (title of knobs)<br>\$HIDE_PART_MOD_LIGHT (mod ring light of knobs)<br>\$HIDE_PART_CURSOR (hide a particular cursor within XY pads) |

## Examples

```
on init
  declare ui_knob $Knob (0, 100, 1)

  hide_part($Knob, $HIDE_PART_BG .or. $HIDE_PART_MOD_LIGHT .or.
$HIDE_PART_TITLE .or. $HIDE_PART_VALUE)
end on
```

*A naked knob*

```
on init
  declare ui_label $label_1 (1, 1)
  set_text($label_1, "Small Label")
  hide_part($label_1, $HIDE_PART_BG)
end on
```

*Hide the background of a label. This is also possible with other UI elements.*

## See Also

**Specific:** \$CONTROL\_PAR\_HIDE, \$HIDE\_PART\_NOHING, \$HIDE\_WHOLE\_CONTROL

## load\_performance\_view()

**load\_performance\_view(<filename>)**

Loads a performance view file (.NCKP) that was created in the Creator Tools GUI Designer

|                         |                                                                       |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>&lt;filename&gt;</b> | The filename of the N.CKP file without extension, entered as a string |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|

### Remarks

- Only one performance view file can be loaded per script slot
- This command is only available in the init callback
- This command cannot be used alongside **make\_perfvview()**
- The performance view file should be in the **performance\_view** subfolder of the resource container
- All contained controls are accessible as if they were declared and set up in KSP; variable names can be identified in Creator Tools
- More information in the [Creator Tools manual](#)

### Examples

```
on init
    load_performance_view("performanceView")
end on

on ui_control ($testButton)
    if ($testButton = 0)
        set_control_par(get_ui_id($testSlider), $CONTROL_PAR_HIDE,
$HIDE_PART_WHOLE_CONTROL)
    else
        set_control_par(get_ui_id($testSlider), $CONTROL_PAR_HIDE,
$HIDE_PART_NOTHING)
    end if
end on
```

*Loads a performance view file and then defines some basic behavior involving two of the contained controls*

## make\_perfview

### **make\_perfview**

Activates the performance view for the respective script slot

### Remarks

- `make_perfview` is only available in the init callback
- Cannot be used alongside the `load_performance_view()` command

### Examples

```
on init
  message("")

  make_perfview
  set_script_title("Performance View")
  set_ui_height(6)
end on
```

*Many KSP scripts will start something like this*

### See Also

[set\\_skin\\_offset\(\)](#)

[set\\_ui\\_height\(\)](#)

[set\\_ui\\_height\\_px\(\)](#)

[set\\_ui\\_width\\_px\(\)](#)

[set\\_ui\\_color\(\)](#)

## move\_control()

**move\_control(<variable>, <x-position>, <y-position>)**

Position UI widgets in the standard KONTAKT grid

|                           |                                                              |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>&lt;variable&gt;</b>   | The variable name of the UI widget                           |
| <b>&lt;x-position&gt;</b> | The horizontal position of the widget (0 to 6) in grid units |
| <b>&lt;y-position&gt;</b> | The vertical position of the widget (0 to 16) in grid units  |

### Remarks

- `move_control()` can be used in all callbacks
- Note that using `move_control()` outside of the init callback is more CPU intensive, so handle with care
- `move_control(<variable>, 0, 0)` will hide the UI widget
- Pixel-based control parameters cannot be mixed with grid-based ones, so if you want to set `$CONTROL_PAR_WIDTH` for a `ui_label` that is positioned to grid coordinates (2, 1), this will not work - you would have to use `$CONTROL_PAR_GRID_WIDTH` instead

### Examples

```
on init
    set_ui_height(3)

    declare ui_label $label (1, 1)
    set_text($label, "Move the wheel!")
    move_control($label, 3, 6)
end on

on controller
    if ($CC_NUM = 1)
        move_control($label, 3, 6 - ((%CC[1] * 5) / 127))
    end if
end on
```

*Move a UI element with the modwheel*

### See Also

[move\\_control\\_px\(\)](#)

**General:** `$CONTROL_PAR_HIDE`

## move\_control\_px()

**move\_control\_px(<variable>, <x-position>, <y-position>)**

Position UI widgets in pixels

|              |                                                 |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| <variable>   | The variable name of the UI widget              |
| <x-position> | The horizontal position of the widget in pixels |
| <y-position> | The vertical position of the widget in pixels   |

### Remarks

- Pixel-based control parameters cannot be mixed with grid-based ones, so if you want to set \$CONTROL\_PAR\_WIDTH for a ui\_label that is positioned to grid coordinates (2, 1), this will not work - you would have to use \$CONTROL\_PAR\_GRID\_WIDTH instead
- `move_control_px()` can be used in all callbacks
- Note that using `move_control_px()` outside of the init callback is more CPU intensive, so handle with care
- In order to match KONTAKT standard grid sizes to pixel position, the following formulae can be used:
  - X position:  $((\text{grid\_value} - 1) * 92) + 66$
  - Y position:  $((\text{grid\_value} - 1) * 21) + 2$
  - Width (\$CONTROL\_PAR\_WIDTH):  $(\text{grid\_value} * 92) - 5$
  - Height (\$CONTROL\_PAR\_HEIGHT):  $(\text{grid\_value} * 21) - 3$

### Examples

```
on init
  declare ui_label $label (1, 1)
  set_text($label, "Move the wheel!")
  move_control_px($label, 66, 2)
end on

on controller
  if ($CC_NUM = 1)
    move_control_px($label, 66 + %CC[1], 2)
  end if
end on
```

*Transform CC values into pixel position. This might be useful for reference.*

### See Also

[move\\_control\(\)](#)

**General:** \$CONTROL\_PAR\_POS\_X, \$CONTROL\_PAR\_POS\_Y

## set\_control\_help()

**set\_control\_help(<variable>, <text>)**

Assigns a text string to be displayed when hovering over a UI widget. The text will appear in KONTAKT's info pane.

|            |                                    |
|------------|------------------------------------|
| <variable> | The variable name of the UI widget |
| <text>     | The info text to be displayed      |

### Remarks

- The text string used can contain a maximum of 320 characters.

### Examples

```
on init
  declare ui_knob $Knob (0, 100, 1)
  set_control_help($Knob, "I'm the only knob, folks!")
end on
```

*set\_control\_help() in action*

### See Also

[set\\_script\\_title\(\)](#)

[General:](#)

`$CONTROL_PAR_HELP`

## set\_control\_par()

**set\_control\_par(<ui-ID>, <control-parameter>, <value>)**

Change various parameters of the specified UI control

|                     |                                                                                               |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ui-ID>             | The ID number of the UI control. You can retrieve the ID number with <code>get_ui_id()</code> |
| <control-parameter> | Parameter of the UI control we wish to set, i.e. <code>\$CONTROL_PAR_WIDTH</code>             |
| <value>             | The value of the control parameter we wish to set                                             |

### Remarks

- `set_control_par_str()` is an additional flavor of the command for use with strings (i.e. setting the text of a `ui_label`, or automation name of a `ui_slider`).

### Examples

```
on init
  declare ui_value_edit $test (0,100,$VALUE_EDIT_MODE_NOTE_NAMES)
  set_text ($test,"")
  set_control_par (get_ui_id($test),$CONTROL_PAR_WIDTH, 45)
  move_control_px($test,100,10)
end on
```

*Changing the width of a value edit to 45 pixels. Note that you also have to specify its position in pixels once you enter "pixel-mode".*

```
on init
  declare ui_label $test (1,1)
  set_control_par_str(get_ui_id($test),$CONTROL_PAR_TEXT,"This is Text")
  set_control_par(get_ui_id($test),$CONTROL_PAR_TEXT_ALIGNMENT,1)
end on
```

*Set and center text in labels*

### See Also

[get\\_control\\_par\(\)](#)

[set\\_control\\_par\\_arr\(\)](#)

[get\\_ui\\_id\(\)](#)

## set\_control\_par\_arr()

**set\_control\_par\_arr(<ui-ID>, <control-parameter>, <value>, <index>)**

Change various parameters of an element within an array-based UI control, e.g. cursors in the XY pad

|                     |                                                                                               |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ui-ID>             | The ID number of the UI control. You can retrieve the ID number with <code>get_ui_id()</code> |
| <control-parameter> | Parameter of the UI control we wish to set, e.g. <code>\$CONTROL_PAR_AUTOMATION_ID</code>     |
| <value>             | The value of the control parameter we wish to set                                             |
| <index>             | The array index of the UI control we wish to set                                              |

### Remarks

- `set_control_par_arr()` comes in two additional flavors:
  - `set_control_par_str_arr()` (i.e. setting automation names of individual `ui_xy` cursors).
  - `set_control_par_real_arr()` (i.e. values of individual `ui_xy` cursor X and Y axes)

### Examples

```
on init
  make_perfview
  set_ui_height_px(350)

  declare ui_xy ?myXY[4]
  declare $xyID
  $xyID := get_ui_id(?myXY)

  set_control_par_arr($xyID, $CONTROL_PAR_AUTOMATION_ID, 0, 0)
  set_control_par_arr($xyID, $CONTROL_PAR_AUTOMATION_ID, 1, 1)
  set_control_par_arr($xyID, $CONTROL_PAR_AUTOMATION_ID, 2, 2)
  set_control_par_arr($xyID, $CONTROL_PAR_AUTOMATION_ID, 3, 3)

  set_control_par_str_arr($xyID, $CONTROL_PAR_AUTOMATION_NAME, "Cutoff", 0)
  set_control_par_str_arr($xyID, $CONTROL_PAR_AUTOMATION_NAME, "Resonance", 1)
  set_control_par_str_arr($xyID, $CONTROL_PAR_AUTOMATION_NAME, "Delay Pan", 2)
  set_control_par_str_arr($xyID, $CONTROL_PAR_AUTOMATION_NAME, "Delay Feedback",
3)
end on
```

*Setting automation IDs and names of an XY pad with two cursors*

### See Also

**General:** `$CONTROL_PAR_AUTOMATION_ID`, `$CONTROL_PAR_AUTOMATION_NAME`

**Specific:** `$CONTROL_PAR_CURSOR_PICTURE`, `$HIDE_PART_CURSOR`

## set\_knob\_defval()

**set\_knob\_defval(<variable>, <value>)**

Assign a default value to a knob to which the knob is reset when pressing [Ctrl] (Windows) or [Cmd] (macOS) + clicking the knob.

### Remarks

- In order to assign a default value to a slider, use `set_control_par(<ui-id>, $CONTROL_PAR_DEFAULT_VALUE, <value>)`

### Examples

```
on init
  declare ui_knob $Knob(-100,100,0)
  set_knob_defval ($Knob,0)
  $Knob := 0

  declare ui_slider $Slider(-100,100)
  set_control_par(get_ui_id($Slider), $CONTROL_PAR_DEFAULT_VALUE, 0)
  $Slider := 0
end on
```

*Assigning default values to a knob and slider*

### See Also

**General:** `$CONTROL_PAR_DEFAULT_VALUE`

## set\_knob\_label()

**set\_knob\_label(<variable>, <text>)**

Assign a text string to a knob

### Examples

```
on init
  declare !rate_names[18]
  !rate_names[0] := "1/128"
  !rate_names[1] := "1/64"
  !rate_names[2] := "1/32"
  !rate_names[3] := "1/16 T"
  !rate_names[4] := "3/64"
  !rate_names[5] := "1/16"
  !rate_names[6] := "1/8 T"
  !rate_names[7] := "3/32"
  !rate_names[8] := "1/8"
  !rate_names[9] := "1/4 T"
  !rate_names[10] := "3/16"
  !rate_names[11] := "1/4"
  !rate_names[12] := "1/2 T"
  !rate_names[13] := "3/8"
  !rate_names[14] := "1/2"
  !rate_names[15] := "3/4"
  !rate_names[16] := "4/4"
  !rate_names[17] := "Bar"

  declare ui_knob $Rate (0,17,1)
  set_knob_label($Rate, !rate_names[$Rate])

  read_persistent_var($Rate)
  set_knob_label($Rate, !rate_names[$Rate])
end on

on ui_control ($Rate)
  set_knob_label($Rate, !rate_names[$Rate])
end on
```

*Useful for displaying rhythmical values*

### See Also

**General:** [\\$CONTROL\\_PAR\\_LABEL](#)

## set\_knob\_unit()

**set\_knob\_unit(<variable>, <knob-unit-constant>)**

Assign a unit mark to a knob.

The following constants are available:

\$KNOB\_UNIT\_NONE

\$KNOB\_UNIT\_DB

\$KNOB\_UNIT\_HZ

\$KNOB\_UNIT\_PERCENT

\$KNOB\_UNIT\_MS

\$KNOB\_UNIT\_OCT

\$KNOB\_UNIT\_ST

## Examples

```
on init
  declare ui_knob $Time (0,1000,10)
  set_knob_unit ($Time,$KNOB_UNIT_MS)

  declare ui_knob $Octave (1,6,1)
  set_knob_unit ($Octave,$KNOB_UNIT_OCT)

  declare ui_knob $Volume (-600,600,100)
  set_knob_unit ($Volume,$KNOB_UNIT_DB)

  declare ui_knob $Scale (0,100,1)
  set_knob_unit ($Scale,$KNOB_UNIT_PERCENT)

  declare ui_knob $Tune (4300,4500,10)
  set_knob_unit ($Tune,$KNOB_UNIT_HZ)
end on
```

*Various knob unit marks*

## See Also

**General:** \$CONTROL\_PAR\_UNIT

## set\_menu\_item\_str()

**set\_menu\_item\_str(<menu-id>, <index>, <string>)**

Sets the value of a menu entry

|                        |                                                                                               |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>&lt;menu-id&gt;</b> | The ID of the menu UI control. You can retrieve the ID number with <code>get_ui_id()</code> . |
| <b>&lt;index&gt;</b>   | The index of the menu item                                                                    |
| <b>&lt;string&gt;</b>  | The text you wish to set for the selected menu item                                           |

### Remarks

- The **<index>** is defined by the order in which the menu items are added within the init callback; it can't be changed afterwards.

### Examples

```
on init
  declare ui_menu $menu
  declare ui_button $button
  add_menu_item ($menu, "First Entry",0)
  add_menu_item ($menu, "Second Entry",5)
  add_menu_item ($menu, "Third Entry",10)
end on

on ui_control ($button)
  set_menu_item_str (get_ui_id($menu),1,"Renamed")
end on
```

*Renaming the second menu entry*

### See Also

[add\\_menu\\_item\(\)](#)

[get\\_menu\\_item\\_str\(\)](#)

[get\\_menu\\_item\\_value\(\)](#)

[get\\_menu\\_item\\_visibility\(\)](#)

[set\\_menu\\_item\\_value\(\)](#)

[set\\_menu\\_item\\_visibility\(\)](#)

**Specific:** `$CONTROL_PAR_SELECTED_ITEM_IDX`, `$CONTROL_PAR_NUM_ITEMS`

## set\_menu\_item\_value()

**set\_menu\_item\_value(<menu-id>, <index>, <value>)**

Sets the value of a menu entry

|                        |                                                                                               |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>&lt;menu-id&gt;</b> | The ID of the menu UI control. You can retrieve the ID number with <code>get_ui_id()</code> . |
| <b>&lt;index&gt;</b>   | The index of the menu item                                                                    |
| <b>&lt;value&gt;</b>   | The value you want to give the menu item                                                      |

### Remarks

- The **<index>** is defined by the order in which the menu items are added within the init callback; it can't be changed afterwards. The **<value>** is set by the third parameter of the `add_menu_item()` command.

### Examples

```
on init
  declare ui_menu $menu
  add_menu_item ($menu, "First Entry",0)
  add_menu_item ($menu, "Second Entry",5)
  add_menu_item ($menu, "Third Entry",10)
  set_menu_item_value (get_ui_id($menu),1,20)
end on
```

*Changing the value of the second menu entry to 20*

### See Also

[add\\_menu\\_item\(\)](#)

[get\\_menu\\_item\\_str\(\)](#)

[get\\_menu\\_item\\_value\(\)](#)

[get\\_menu\\_item\\_visibility\(\)](#)

[set\\_menu\\_item\\_str\(\)](#)

[set\\_menu\\_item\\_visibility\(\)](#)

**Specific:** `$CONTROL_PAR_SELECTED_ITEM_IDX`, `$CONTROL_PAR_NUM_ITEMS`

## set\_menu\_item\_visibility()

**set\_menu\_item\_visibility(<menu-id>, <index>, <visibility>)**

Sets the visibility of a menu entry

|                           |                                                                                               |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>&lt;menu-id&gt;</b>    | The ID of the menu UI control. You can retrieve the ID number with <code>get_ui_id()</code> . |
| <b>&lt;index&gt;</b>      | The index of the menu item                                                                    |
| <b>&lt;visibility&gt;</b> | Set to either 0 (invisible) or 1 (visible)                                                    |

### Remarks

- The **<index>** is defined by the order in which the menu items are added within the init callback; it can't be changed afterwards. The **<value>** is set by the third parameter of the `add_menu_item()` command.
- Add as many menu entries as you would possibly need within the init callback, then show or hide them dynamically by using `set_menu_item_visibility()`.
- If you set the currently selected menu item to invisible, the item will remain visible until it is no longer selected.

### Examples

```
on init
  declare ui_menu $menu
  declare ui_button $button
  add_menu_item ($menu, "First Entry",0)
  add_menu_item ($menu, "Second Entry",5)
  add_menu_item ($menu, "Third Entry",10)
end on

on ui_control ($button)
  set_menu_item_visibility (get_ui_id($menu),1,0)
end on
```

*Hiding the second menu entry*

### See Also

[add\\_menu\\_item\(\)](#)

[get\\_menu\\_item\\_str\(\)](#)

[get\\_menu\\_item\\_value\(\)](#)

[get\\_menu\\_item\\_visibility\(\)](#)

[set\\_menu\\_item\\_str\(\)](#)

[set\\_menu\\_item\\_value\(\)](#)

**Specific:** `$CONTROL_PAR_SELECTED_ITEM_IDX`, `$CONTROL_PAR_NUM_ITEMS`

## set\_table\_steps\_shown()

**set\_table\_steps\_shown(<variable>, <num-of-steps>)**

Changes the number of displayed columns in a UI table

|                             |                               |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <b>&lt;variable&gt;</b>     | The name of the UI table      |
| <b>&lt;num-of-steps&gt;</b> | The number of displayed steps |

### Examples

```
on init
  declare ui_table %table[32] (2,2,127)

  declare ui_value_edit $Steps (8,32,1)
  $Steps := 16
  set_table_steps_shown(%table,$Steps)
end on

on ui_control($Steps)
  set_table_steps_shown(%table,$Steps)
end on
```

*Changing the number of shown steps*

### See Also

[ui\\_table](#)

## set\_script\_title()

```
set_script_title(<text>)
```

Set the script title

### Remarks

- This command overrides any manually set script titles.

### Examples

```
on init
  make_perfview
  set_script_title("Performance View")
  set_ui_height(6)
  message("")
end on
```

*Many performance view scripts start like this*

### See Also

[make\\_perfview](#)

## set\_skin\_offset()

**set\_skin\_offset(<offset-in-pixel>)**

Offsets the chosen background picture file by the specified number of pixels

### Remarks

If a background PNG graphic file has been selected in the instrument options and it is larger than the maximum height of the performance view, you can use this command to offset the background graphic, thus creating separate backgrounds for each of the script slots while only using one picture file.

### Examples

```
on init
    make_perfview
    set_ui_height(1)
end on

on controller
    if ($CC_NUM = 1)
        set_skin_offset(%CC[1])
    end if
end on
```

### See Also

[make\\_perfview](#)

[set\\_ui\\_height\\_px\(\)](#)

## set\_text()

**set\_text(<variable>, <text>)**

When applied to a label: delete the text currently visible in the specified label and add new text.

When applied to knobs, buttons, switches and value edits: set the display name of the UI element.

### Examples

```
on init
  declare ui_label $label_1 (1,1)
  set_text ($label_1, "Small Label")

  declare ui_label $label_2 (3,6)
  set_text ($label_2, "Big Label")
  add_text_line ($label_2, "...with a second text line")
end on
```

*Two labels with different sizes*

```
on init
  declare ui_label $label_1 (1,1)
  set_text ($label_1, "Small Label")
  hide_part ($label_1, $HIDE_PART_BG)
end on
```

*Hide the background of a label. This is also possible with other UI elements.*

### See Also

[add\\_text\\_line\(\)](#)

[set\\_control\\_par\(\)](#): `set_control_par_str()`

**General:** \$CONTROL\_PAR\_TEXT

## set\_ui\_color()

**set\_ui\_color(<hex value>)**

Set the main background color of the performance view

**<hex value>**

The hexadecimal color value in the following format:

**9ff0000h {red}**

The **9** at the start lets KONTAKT know the value is a number.

The **h** at the end indicates that it is a hexadecimal value.

### Remarks

- Can be used in all callbacks.

### Examples

```
on init
  make_perfview
  set_ui_color(90000000h)
end on
```

*Creates a black interface*

### See Also

[set\\_ui\\_height\(\)](#)

[set\\_ui\\_height\\_px\(\)](#)

## set\_ui\_height()

|                                                           |                                             |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <b>set_ui_height(&lt;height&gt;)</b>                      |                                             |
| Set the height of a script performance view in grid units |                                             |
| <b>&lt;height&gt;</b>                                     | The height of script in grid units (1 to 8) |

### Remarks

- Only possible in the init callback.

### Examples

```
on init
  make_perfview
  set_script_title("Performance View")
  set_ui_height(6)
  message("")
end on
```

*Many performance view scripts start like this*

### See Also

[set\\_ui\\_height\\_px\(\)](#)

## set\_ui\_height\_px()

**set\_ui\_height\_px(<height>)**

Set the height of a script performance view in pixels

|                       |                                            |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| <b>&lt;height&gt;</b> | The height of script in pixels (50 to 750) |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------|

### Remarks

- Only possible in the init callback.

### Examples

```
on init
  make_perfview
  declare const $SIZE := 1644 {size of tga file}
  declare const $NUM_SLIDES := 4 {amount of slides in tga file}

  declare ui_value_edit $Slide (1,$NUM_SLIDES,1)

  declare const $HEADER_SIZE := 93

  set_ui_height_px(($SIZE/$NUM_SLIDES)-$HEADER_SIZE)
  set_skin_offset (($Slide-1)*($SIZE/$NUM_SLIDES))
end on

on ui_control ($Slide)
  set_skin_offset (($Slide-1)*($SIZE/$NUM_SLIDES))
end on
```

### See Also

[set\\_ui\\_height\(\)](#)

[set\\_ui\\_height\\_px\(\)](#)

## set\_ui\_width\_px()

**set\_ui\_width\_px(<width>)**

Set the width of a script performance view in pixels

**<width>**      The width of the script in pixels (633 to 1000)

### Remarks

- Only possible in the init callback.

### Examples

```
on init
  make_perfview
  set_ui_height_px(750)
  set_ui_width_px(1000)
end on
```

*Making a performance view with the largest possible dimensions*

### See Also

[set\\_ui\\_height\\_px\(\)](#)

## set\_ui\_wf\_property()

**set\_ui\_wf\_property(<variable>, <property>, <index>, <value>)**

Sets different properties for the waveform control

|            |                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <variable> | The variable of the waveform UI control                                                                                                                                                      |
| <property> | The following properties are available:<br>\$UI_WF_PROP_PLAY_CURSOR<br>\$UI_WF_PROP_FLAGS<br>\$UI_WF_PROP_TABLE_VAL<br>\$UI_WF_PROP_TABLE_IDX_HIGHLIGHT<br>\$UI_WF_PROP_MIDI_DRAG_START_NOTE |
| <index>    | The index of the slice                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <value>    | The (integer) value                                                                                                                                                                          |

### Examples

```
on init
  declare $play_pos
  declare ui_waveform $Waveform(6,6)
  attach_zone ($Waveform, find_zone("Test"), 0)
end on

on note
  while ($NOTE_HELD = 1)
    $play_pos := get_event_par($EVENT_ID, $EVENT_PAR_PLAY_POS)
    set_ui_wf_property($Waveform, $UI_WF_PROP_PLAY_CURSOR, ...
    0, $play_pos)
    wait (10000)
  end while
end on
```

*Attaches a zone named "Test" to the waveform display and shows a play cursor within the waveform as long as you play a note*

### See Also

[get\\_ui\\_wf\\_property\(\)](#)

[ui\\_waveform](#)

[attach\\_zone\(\)](#)

**Zone and Slice Functions:** [find\\_zone\(\)](#)

**Specific:** [Waveform Flag Constants](#), [Waveform Property Constants](#)

# 15. Keyboard Commands

## get\_key\_color()

**get\_key\_color(<note-number>)**

Returns the color constant of the specified note number

### Examples

```
on init
  message("")

  declare $count

  while ($count < 128)
    set_key_color($count, $KEY_COLOR_INACTIVE)

    inc($count)
  end while

  declare $random_key
  $random_key := random(60, 71)

  set_key_color($random_key, $KEY_COLOR_RED)
end on

on note
  if (get_key_color($EVENT_NOTE) = $KEY_COLOR_RED)
    message("Bravo!")

    set_key_color($random_key, $KEY_COLOR_INACTIVE)
    $random_key := random(60, 71)
    set_key_color($random_key, $KEY_COLOR_RED)
  else
    message("Try again!")
  end if
end on

on release
  message("")
end on
```

*Catch me if you can*

### See Also

[set\\_key\\_color\(\)](#)

## get\_key\_name()

**get\_key\_name(<note-number>)**

Returns the name of the specified note number

### Examples

```
on init
  declare $count

  while ($count < 128)
    set_key_name($count, "")

    inc($count)
  end while

  set_key_name(60, "Middle C")
end on

on note
  message(get_key_name($EVENT_NOTE))
end on
```

### See Also

[set\\_key\\_name\(\)](#)

## get\_key\_triggerstate()

### **get\_key\_triggerstate(<note-number>)**

Returns the pressed state of the specified note number, i.e. key, on the KONTAKT keyboard. It can be either **1** (key pressed) or **0** (key released).

### Remarks

- `get_key_triggerstate()` only works when `set_key_pressed_support()` is set to **1**.

### Examples

```
on init
  set_key_pressed_support(1)
end on

on note
  set_key_pressed($EVENT_NOTE, 1)
  message(get_key_triggerstate($EVENT_NOTE))
end on

on release
  set_key_pressed($EVENT_NOTE, 0)
  message(get_key_triggerstate($EVENT_NOTE))
end on
```

### See Also

[set\\_key\\_pressed\(\)](#)

[set\\_key\\_pressed\\_support\(\)](#)

## get\_key\_type()

**get\_key\_type(<note-number>)**

Returns the key type constant of the specified note number

### See Also

[set\\_key\\_type\(\)](#)

## get\_keyrange\_min\_note()

**get\_keyrange\_min\_note(<note-number>)**

Returns the lowest note of the specified key range

### Remarks

- Since a key range cannot have overlapping notes, it is sufficient with all `get_keyrange_xxx()` commands to specify the key range with one note number only.

### Examples

```
on init
  declare $count
  while ($count < 128)
    remove_keyrange($count)

    inc($count)
  end while

  set_keyrange(36, 72, "Middle Range")
end on

on note
  message(get_keyrange_min_note($EVENT_NOTE))
end on
```

### See Also

[set\\_keyrange\(\)](#)

## get\_keyrange\_max\_note()

**get\_keyrange\_max\_note(<note-number>)**

Returns the highest note of the specified key range

### Remarks

- Since a key range cannot have overlapping notes, it is sufficient with all `get_keyrange_xxx()` commands to specify the key range with one note number only.

### Examples

```
on init
  declare $count
  while ($count < 128)
    remove_keyrange($count)

    inc($count)
  end while

  set_keyrange(36, 72, "Middle Range")
end on

on note
  message(get_keyrange_max_note($EVENT_NOTE))
end on
```

### See Also

[set\\_keyrange\(\)](#)

## get\_keyrange\_name()

**get\_keyrange\_name(<note-number>)**

Returns the name of the specified key range

### Remarks

- Since a key range cannot have overlapping notes, it is sufficient with all `get_keyrange_xxx()` commands to specify the key range with one note number only.

### Examples

```
on init
  declare $count
  while ($count < 128)
    remove_keyrange($count)

    inc($count)
  end while

  set_keyrange(36, 72, "Middle Range")
end on

on note
  message(get_keyrange_name($EVENT_NOTE))
end on
```

### See Also

[set\\_keyrange\(\)](#)

## set\_key\_color()

**set\_key\_color(<note-numberr>, <key-color-constant>)**

Sets the color of the specified key, i.e. MIDI note, on the KONTAKT keyboard.

The following colors are available:

`$KEY_COLOR_RED`

`$KEY_COLOR_ORANGE`

`$KEY_COLOR_LIGHT_ORANGE`

`$KEY_COLOR_WARM_YELLOW`

`$KEY_COLOR_YELLOW`

`$KEY_COLOR_LIME`

`$KEY_COLOR_GREEN`

`$KEY_COLOR_MINT`

`$KEY_COLOR_CYAN`

`$KEY_COLOR_TURQUOISE`

`$KEY_COLOR_BLUE`

`$KEY_COLOR_PLUM`

`$KEY_COLOR_VIOLET`

`$KEY_COLOR_PURPLE`

`$KEY_COLOR_MAGENTA`

`$KEY_COLOR_FUCHSIA`

`$KEY_COLOR_DEFAULT` sets the key to KONTAKT's standard color for mapped notes

`$KEY_COLOR_INACTIVE` resets the key to standard black and white

`$KEY_COLOR_NONE` resets the key to its normal KONTAKT color, e.g. red for internal keyswitches

## Remarks

- The keyboard colors reside outside of KSP, i.e. changing the color of a key is similar to changing a KONTAKT knob with `set_engine_par()`. It is therefore a good practice to set all keys to either `$KEY_COLOR_INACTIVE` or `$KEY_COLOR_NONE` in the init callback.

## Example

```
on init
  message("")

  declare ui_button $Color

  declare $count
  declare $note_count
  declare $color_count
  declare %white_keys[7] := (0, 2, 4, 5, 7, 9, 11)
  declare %colors[16] := ( ...
    $KEY_COLOR_RED, ...
    $KEY_COLOR_ORANGE, ...
    $KEY_COLOR_LIGHT_ORANGE, ...
    $KEY_COLOR_WARM_YELLOW, ...
    $KEY_COLOR_YELLOW, ...
    $KEY_COLOR_LIME, ...
    $KEY_COLOR_GREEN, ...
    $KEY_COLOR_MINT, ...
```

```

$KEY_COLOR_CYAN, ...
$KEY_COLOR_TURQUOISE, ...
$KEY_COLOR_BLUE, ...
$KEY_COLOR_PLUM, ...
$KEY_COLOR_VIOLET, ...
$KEY_COLOR_PURPLE, ...
$KEY_COLOR_MAGENTA, ...
$KEY_COLOR_FUCHSIA)

$count := 0
while ($count < 128)
    set_key_color($count, $KEY_COLOR_NONE)

    inc($count)
end while
end on

on ui_control ($Color)
    if ($Color = 1)
        $count := 0
        while ($count < 128)
            set_key_color($count, $KEY_COLOR_INACTIVE)
            inc($count)
        end while

        $note_count := 0
        $color_count := 0
        while ($color_count < 16)
            if (search(%white_keys, (60 + $note_count) mod 12) # -1)
                set_key_color(60 + $note_count, %colors[$color_count])
                inc($color_count)
            end if

            inc($note_count)
        end while
    else
        $count := 0
        while ($count < 128)
            set_key_color($count, $KEY_COLOR_NONE)

            inc($count)
        end while
    end if
end on

```

*KONTAKT rainbow*

## See Also

[set\\_control\\_help\(\)](#)

[get\\_key\\_color\(\)](#)

[set\\_key\\_name\(\)](#)

[set\\_keyrange\(\)](#)

## set\_key\_name()

**set\_key\_name(<note-number>, <name>)**

Assigns a text string to the specified note number

### Remarks

- Key names are instrument parameters and reside outside of KSP, i.e. changing the key name is similar to changing a KONTAKT knob with **set\_engine\_par()**. Make sure to always reset all key names in the init callback.
- Key names and ranges are displayed in KONTAKT's info pane when hovering the mouse over the key on the KONTAKT keyboard.

### Examples

```
on init
  declare $count

  while ($count < 128)
    set_key_name($count, "")

    inc($count)
  end while

  set_key_name(60, "Middle C")
end on
```

### See Also

[set\\_keyrange\(\)](#)

[get\\_key\\_name\(\)](#)

## set\_key\_pressed()

**set\_key\_pressed(<note-number>, <value>)**

Sets the trigger state of the specified key on KONTAKT's keyboard either to pressed (**1**) or released (**0**).

### Remarks

- By using `set_key_pressed()` in combination with `set_key_pressed_support()` set to **1**, it is possible to show script generated notes on KONTAKT's keyboard. The typical use case would be if an instrument features a built-in sequencer, arpeggiator or harmonizer, and the triggered notes should be shown on the keyboard.

### Examples

```
on init
    set_key_pressed_support(1)
end on

on note
    set_key_pressed($EVENT_NOTE, 1)
end on

on release
    set_key_pressed($EVENT_NOTE, 0)
end on
```

*Insert this after an arpeggiator or harmonizer script*

### See Also

[set\\_key\\_pressed\\_support\(\)](#)

[get\\_key\\_triggerstate\(\)](#)

## set\_key\_pressed\_support()

### set\_key\_pressed\_support(<mode>)

Sets the pressed state support mode for KONTAKT's keyboard. The available modes are:

**0:** KONTAKT handles all pressed states. `set_key_pressed()` commands are ignored (default mode).

**1:** KONTAKT's keyboard is only affected by `set_key_pressed()` commands.

### Remarks

- The pressed state mode resides outside of KSP, i.e. changing the mode is similar to changing a KONTAKT knob with `set_engine_par()`. Make sure to always set the desired mode in the init callback.

### Examples

```
on init
    declare ui_button $Enable
    set_key_pressed_support(0)
end on

on ui_control ($Enable)
    set_key_pressed_support($Enable)
end on

on note
    play_note($EVENT_NOTE + 4, $EVENT_VELOCITY, 0, -1)
    play_note($EVENT_NOTE + 7, $EVENT_VELOCITY, 0, -1)

    set_key_pressed($EVENT_NOTE, 1)
    set_key_pressed($EVENT_NOTE + 4, 1)
    set_key_pressed($EVENT_NOTE + 7, 1)
end on

on release
    set_key_pressed($EVENT_NOTE, 0)
    set_key_pressed($EVENT_NOTE + 4, 0)
    set_key_pressed($EVENT_NOTE + 7, 0)
end on
```

*Press the button and you will see what you hear*

### See Also

[set\\_key\\_pressed\(\)](#)

[get\\_key\\_triggerstate\(\)](#)

## set\_key\_type()

**set\_key\_type(<note-number>, <key-type-constant>)**

Assigns a key type to the specified key. The following key types are available:

**\$NI\_KEY\_TYPE\_DEFAULT** i.e. normal mapped notes that produce sound.

**\$NI\_KEY\_TYPE\_CONTROL** i.e. key switches or other notes that do not produce sound.

**\$NI\_KEY\_TYPE\_NONE** resets the key to its normal KONTAKT behaviour.

### Remarks

- Setting the key type is useful for supported hosts like KOMPLETE KONTROL, where keys with control functionality, e.g. key switches, should not be affected by any note processing.

### Examples

```
on init
  declare $count

  $count := 0
  while ($count < 128)
    set_key_type($count, $NI_KEY_TYPE_NONE)

    inc($count)
  end while

  $count := 36
  while ($count <= 96)
    select ($count)
      case 36 to 47 { e.g. key switch }
        set_key_type($count, $NI_KEY_TYPE_CONTROL)
      case 48 to 96 { e.g. playable notes }
        set_key_type($count, $NI_KEY_TYPE_DEFAULT)
    end select

    inc($count)
  end while
end on
```

### See Also

[get\\_key\\_type\(\)](#)

## set\_keyrange()

**set\_keyrange(<min-note>, <max-note>, <name>)**

Assigns a text string to the specified range of keys

### Remarks

- Key ranges are instrument parameters and reside outside of KSP, i.e. changing the key range is similar to changing a KONTAKT knob with **set\_engine\_par()**. Make sure to always remove all key ranges in the init callback or whenever you want to change them later.
- There can be up to 16 key ranges per instrument.
- Key names and ranges are displayed in KONTAKT's info pane when hovering the mouse over the key on the KONTAKT keyboard. The range name is followed by the key name, separated by a dash.

### Examples

```
on init
  declare $count

  while ($count < 128)
    remove_keyrange($count)

    inc($count)
  end while

  set_keyrange(36, 72, "Middle Range")
end on
```

### See Also

[remove\\_keyrange\(\)](#)

[set\\_key\\_name\(\)](#)

## remove\_keyrange()

**remove\_keyrange(<note-number>)**

Removes the range of keys to which the specified note number belongs

### Remarks

- Key ranges are instrument parameters and reside outside of KSP, i.e. changing the key range is similar to changing a KONTAKT knob with **set\_engine\_par()**. Make sure to always remove all key ranges in the init callback or whenever you want to change them later.

### Examples

```
on init
  declare $count

  while ($count < 128)
    remove_keyrange($count)

    inc($count)
  end while

  set_keyrange(36, 72, "Middle Range")
end on
```

### See Also

[set\\_keyrange\(\)](#)

# 16. Engine Parameter Commands

## get\_mod\_idx()

**get\_mod\_idx(<group-index>, <mod-name>)**

Returns the slot index of an internal modulator or external modulation slot

|                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>&lt;group-index&gt;</b> | The index of the group                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>&lt;mod-name&gt;</b>    | <p>The name of the internal (LFO, envelope, step modulator...) or external (velocity, key position, mono aftertouch...) modulator.</p> <p>Each modulator has a predefined name, based on its type.</p> <p>This name can be changed when the Script Editor's text edit area is opened, then right-clicking on the modulator.</p> |

## Examples

```
on init
  declare $grp_idx := 0
  declare $env_idx

  $env_idx := get_mod_idx($grp_idx, "VOL_ENV")

  declare ui_knob $Attack (0, 1000000, 1)

  $Attack := get_engine_par($ENGINE_PAR_ATTACK, $grp_idx, $env_idx, -1)

  set_knob_unit($Attack, $KNOB_UNIT_MS)
  set_knob_label($Attack, get_engine_par_disp($ENGINE_PAR_ATTACK, $grp_idx,
$env_idx, -1))
end on

on ui_control ($Attack)
  set_engine_par($ENGINE_PAR_ATTACK, $Attack, $grp_idx, $env_idx, -1)
  set_knob_label($Attack, get_engine_par_disp($ENGINE_PAR_ATTACK, $grp_idx,
$env_idx, -1))
end on
```

*Controlling the attack time of the volume envelope of the first group. Note: the envelope has been manually renamed to "VOL\_ENV"*

```
on init
  declare $count
  declare $mod_idx

  $mod_idx := get_mod_idx(0, "VEL_VOLUME")

  declare ui_slider $VelAmt (0, 1000000)

  if ($mod_idx # $NI_NOT_FOUND)
    $VelAmt := get_engine_par($ENGINE_PAR_MOD_TARGET_INTENSITY, 0, $mod_idx, -1)
  end if

  make_persistent($VelAmt)
end on

on ui_control ($VelAmt)
```

```
$count := 0
while($count < $NUM_GROUPS)
    $mod_idx := get_mod_idx($count, "VEL_VOLUME")

    if ($mod_idx # $NI_NOT_FOUND)
        set_engine_par($ENGINE_PAR_MOD_TARGET_INTENSITY, $VelAmt, $count,
$mod_idx, -1)
    end if

    inc($count)
end while
end on
```

*Creating a slider which controls the velocity to volume modulation intensity of all groups, if they exist*

## See Also

[get\\_target\\_idx\(\)](#)

[set\\_engine\\_par\(\)](#)

## get\_target\_idx()

**get\_target\_idx(<group-index>, <mod-index>, <target-name>)**

Returns the modulation target slot index of an internal modulator

|                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>&lt;group-index&gt;</b> | The index of the group                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>&lt;mod-index&gt;</b>   | The slot index of an internal modulator (LFO, envelope, step modulator...). Can be retrieved with <b>get_mod_idx(&lt;group-idx&gt;, &lt;mod-name&gt;)</b>                                                                                                                        |
| <b>&lt;target-name&gt;</b> | The name of the modulation target slot. Each modulation target slot has a predefined name, based on its type and the parameter it targets.<br><br>This name can be changed when the Script Editor's text edit area is opened, then right-clicking on the modulation target slot. |

## Examples

```
on init
  declare $mod_idx
  declare $target_idx

  $mod_idx := get_mod_idx(0, "FILTER_ENV")
  $target_idx := get_target_idx(0, $mod_idx, "FILTER_ENV > CUTOFF")

  declare ui_knob $FilterEnv (-1000, 1000, 10)

  set_knob_unit($FilterEnv, $KNOB_UNIT_PERCENT)

  make_persistent($FilterEnv)
end on

on ui_control ($FilterEnv)
  if ($mod_idx # $NI_NOT_FOUND and $target_idx # $NI_NOT_FOUND)
    set_engine_par($ENGINE_PAR_MOD_TARGET_MP_INTENSITY, 500000 + ($FilterEnv *
500), 0, $mod_idx, $target_idx)
  end if
end on
```

*Controlling the envelope to filter cutoff modulation amount in the first group. Note: the filter envelope has been manually renamed to "FILTER\_ENV", and the target to "FILTER\_ENV > CUTOFF".*

## See Also

[get\\_mod\\_idx\(\)](#)

[set\\_engine\\_par\(\)](#)

## get\_engine\_par()

| <b>get_engine_par(&lt;parameter&gt;, &lt;group&gt;, &lt;slot&gt;, &lt;generic&gt;)</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Returns the value of a specific engine parameter                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>&lt;parameter&gt;</b>                                                               | Specifies the engine parameter by using one of the built in engine parameter variables.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>&lt;group&gt;</b>                                                                   | The index (zero-based) of the group in which the specified parameter resides.<br>If the specified parameter resides on an <b>Instrument</b> level, enter <b>-1</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>&lt;slot&gt;</b>                                                                    | The slot index (zero-based) of the specified parameter. It applies only to group/instrument effects, modulators and modulation intensities.<br><br>For group/instrument effects, this parameter specifies the slot in which the effect resides (zero-based).<br><br>For modulators and modulation intensities, this parameters specifies the index which you can retrieve by using:<br><b>get_mod_idx(&lt;group-idx&gt;, &lt;mod-name&gt;)</b><br><br>For all other applications, set this parameter to <b>-1</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>&lt;generic&gt;</b>                                                                 | For instrument effects, this parameter distinguishes between:<br><b>\$NI_SEND_BUS</b> : Send Effect<br><b>\$NI_INSERT_BUS</b> : Insert Effect<br><b>\$NI_MAIN_BUS</b> : Main Effect<br><br>For buses, this parameter specifies the actual bus:<br><b>\$NI_BUS_OFFSET + [0-15]</b> one of the 16 buses<br><br>For internal modulators, this parameter specifies the modulation slider which you can retrieve by using:<br><b>get_target_idx(&lt;group-idx&gt;, &lt;mod-idx&gt;, &lt;target-name&gt;)</b><br><br>For Step Modulator, this parameter specifies the step whose value is to be retrieved by using <b>\$ENGINE_PAR_STEPMOD_STEP_VALUE</b> .<br><br>For all other applications, set this parameter to <b>-1</b> |

## Examples

```
on init
  declare $i

  declare ui_label $label (2, 6)
  set_text($label, "Release Trigger Groups:")

  while ($i < $NUM_GROUPS)
    if (get_engine_par($ENGINE_PAR_RELEASE_TRIGGER, $i, -1, -1) = 1)
      add_text_line($label, group_name($i) & " (Index: " & $i & ")")
    end if

    inc($i)
  end while
end on
```

*Output the name and index of release trigger group*

```
on init
  declare ui_label $label (2, 6)
  declare ui_button $Refresh
```

```

declare $i
declare !effect_name[128]
!effect_name[$EFFECT_TYPE_NONE] := "None"
!effect_name[$EFFECT_TYPE_PHASER] := "Phaser"
!effect_name[$EFFECT_TYPE_CHORUS] := "Chorus"
!effect_name[$EFFECT_TYPE_FLANGER] := "Flanger"
!effect_name[$EFFECT_TYPE_REVERB] := "Reverb"
!effect_name[$EFFECT_TYPE_DELAY] := "Delay"
!effect_name[$EFFECT_TYPE_IRC] := "Convolution"
!effect_name[$EFFECT_TYPE_GAINER] := "Gainer"

while ($i < 8)
    add_text_line($label, "Slot: " & $i + 1 & ": " & ...
        !effect_name[get_engine_par($ENGINE_PAR_SEND_EFFECT_TYPE, -1,
$i, -1)])
    inc($i)
end while
end on

on ui_control ($Refresh)
    set_text($label, "")

    while ($i < 8)
        add_text_line($label, "Slot: " & $i + 1 & ": " & ...
            !effect_name[get_engine_par($ENGINE_PAR_SEND_EFFECT_TYPE, -1,
$i, -1)])
        inc($i)
    end while

    $Refresh := 0
end on

```

*Output the effect types of all eight send effect slots*

## See Also

Module Status Retrieval

## get\_engine\_par\_disp()

| <b>get_engine_par_disp(&lt;parameter&gt;, &lt;group&gt;, &lt;slot&gt;, &lt;generic&gt;)</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Returns the displayed string of a specific engine parameter                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>&lt;parameter&gt;</b>                                                                    | Specifies the engine parameter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>&lt;group&gt;</b>                                                                        | The index (zero-based) of the group in which the specified parameter resides.<br>If the specified parameter resides on an <b>Instrument</b> level, enter <b>-1</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>&lt;slot&gt;</b>                                                                         | The slot index (zero-based) of the specified parameter. It applies only to group/instrument effects, modulators and modulation intensities.<br><br>For group/instrument effects, this parameter specifies the slot in which the effect resides (zero-based).<br><br>For modulators and modulation intensities, this parameters specifies the index which you can retrieve by using:<br><b>get_mod_idx(&lt;group-idx&gt;, &lt;mod-name&gt;)</b><br><br>For all other applications, set this parameter to <b>-1</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>&lt;generic&gt;</b>                                                                      | This parameter applies to instrument effects and to internal modulators.<br>For instrument effects, this parameter distinguishes between:<br><b>\$NI_SEND_BUS</b> : Send Effect<br><b>\$NI_INSERT_BUS</b> : Insert Effect<br><b>\$NI_MAIN_BUS</b> : Main Effect<br><br>For buses, this parameter specifies the actual bus:<br><b>\$NI_BUS_OFFSET + [0-15]</b> one of the 16 buses<br><br>For internal modulators, this parameter specifies the modulation slider which you can retrieve by using:<br><b>get_target_idx(&lt;group-idx&gt;, &lt;mod-idx&gt;, &lt;target-name&gt;)</b><br><br>For Step Modulator, this parameter specifies the step whose value is to be read by using <b>\$ENGINE_PAR_STEPMOD_STEP_VALUE</b> .<br><br>For all other applications, set this parameter to <b>-1</b> |

## Examples

```
on init
  declare $i

  declare ui_label $label (2, 6)
  set_text($label, "Group Volume Settings:")

  while ($i < $NUM_GROUPS)
    add_text_line($label, group_name($i) & ": " &
get_engine_par_disp($ENGINE_PAR_VOLUME, $i, -1, -1) & " dB")

    inc($i)
  end while
end on
```

*Query the group volume settings in an instrument*

## get\_voice\_limit()

### **get\_voice\_limit(<voice-type>)**

Returns the voice limit for the Time Machine Pro mode of the source module

**<voice-type>**

The voice type, can be one of the following:

**\$NI\_VL\_TMPRO\_STANDARD {Standard Mode}**

**\$NI\_VL\_TMRPO\_HQ {High Quality Mode}**

## Examples

```
on init
  declare ui_label $label (3, 2)

  add_text_line($label, "Standard Voice Limit: " &
get_voice_limit($NI_VL_TMPRO_STANDARD))
  add_text_line($label, "HQ Voice Limit: " & get_voice_limit($NI_VL_TMRPO_HQ))
end on
```

*Displaying TM Pro voice limits*

## See Also

[set\\_voice\\_limit\(\)](#)

## output\_channel\_name()

**output\_channel\_name(<output-number>)**

Returns the channel name for the specified output

|                              |                                                                           |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>&lt;output-number&gt;</b> | The number of the output channel (zero-based, i.e. the first output is 0) |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|

### Examples

```
on init
  declare $i

  declare ui_menu $menu
  add_menu_item($menu, "Default", -1)

  $i := 0
  while ($i < $NUM_OUTPUT_CHANNELS)
    add_menu_item($menu, output_channel_name($i), $i)

    inc($i)
  end while

  $menu := get_engine_par($ENGINE_PAR_OUTPUT_CHANNEL, 0, -1, -1)
end on

on ui_control ($menu)
  set_engine_par($ENGINE_PAR_OUTPUT_CHANNEL,$menu, 0, -1, -1)
end on
```

*Mirroring the output channel assignment menu of the first group*

### See Also

**General:** \$NUM\_OUTPUT\_CHANNELS, \$ENGINE\_PAR\_OUTPUT\_CHANNEL

## set\_engine\_par()

| <b>set_engine_par(&lt;parameter&gt;, &lt;value&gt;, &lt;group&gt;, &lt;slot&gt;, &lt;generic&gt;)</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Control various KONTAKT parameters and buttons                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>&lt;parameter&gt;</b>                                                                              | The engine parameter to be modified, e.g. <b>\$ENGINE_PAR_CUTOFF</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>&lt;value&gt;</b>                                                                                  | The value to which the specified parameter is set.<br>The range of values is always 0 to 1000000, except for switches in which case it is 0 or 1.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>&lt;group&gt;</b>                                                                                  | The index (zero-based) of the group in which the specified parameter resides.<br>If the specified parameter resides on an Instrument level, enter <b>-1</b> .<br>Buses and Main FX also reside on Instruments level, so you must set <group> to <b>-1</b> if you want to address a bus.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>&lt;slot&gt;</b>                                                                                   | The slot index (zero-based) of the specified parameter. This applies only to group/instrument effects, modulators and modulation intensities.<br>For group/instrument effects, this parameter specifies the slot in which the effect resides (zero-based).<br>For modulators and modulation intensities, this parameters specifies the index which you can retrieve by using:<br><b>get_mod_idx(&lt;group-idx&gt;, &lt;mod-name&gt;)</b><br>For all other applications, set this parameter to <b>-1</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>&lt;generic&gt;</b>                                                                                | This parameter applies to instrument effects and to internal modulators.<br>For instrument effects, this parameter distinguishes between:<br><b>\$NI_SEND_BUS</b> : Send Effect<br><b>\$NI_INSERT_BUS</b> : Insert Effect<br><b>\$NI_MAIN_BUS</b> : Main Effect<br>For buses, this parameter specifies the actual bus:<br><b>\$NI_BUS_OFFSET + [0-15]</b> one of the 16 buses<br>For internal modulators, this parameter specifies the modulation slider which you can retrieve by using:<br><b>get_target_idx(&lt;group-idx&gt;, &lt;mod-idx&gt;, &lt;target-name&gt;)</b><br>For Step Modulator, this parameter specifies the step whose value is to be changed by using <b>\$ENGINE_PAR_STEPMOD_STEP_VALUE</b> .<br>For all other applications, set this parameter to <b>-1</b> |

## Examples

```
on init
  declare ui_knob $Volume (0, 1000000, 1000000)
end on

on ui_control ($Volume)
  set_engine_par($ENGINE_PAR_VOLUME, $Volume, -1, -1, -1)
end on
```

*A knob controls the instrument volume*

```
on init
  declare ui_knob $Freq (0, 1000000, 1000000)
  declare ui_button $Bypass
end on
```

```
on ui_control ($Freq)
    set_engine_par($ENGINE_PAR_CUTOFF, $Freq, 0, 0, -1)
end on
```

```
on ui_control ($Bypass)
    set_engine_par($ENGINE_PAR_EFFECT_BYPASS, $Bypass, 0, 0, -1)
end on
```

*Controlling the cutoff and bypass button of any filter module in the first slot of the first group*

```
on init
    declare ui_knob $Knob (-1000, 1000, 10)

    declare $mod_idx
    $mod_idx := get_mod_idx(0, "FILTER_ENV")

    declare $target_idx
    $target_idx := get_target_idx(0, $mod_idx, "ENV_AHDSR_CUTOFF")
end on
```

```
on ui_control ($Knob)
    set_engine_par($ENGINE_PAR_MOD_TARGET_MP_INTENSITY, $Knob * 1000, 0, $mod_idx,
    $target_idx)
end on
```

*Controlling the filter envelope amount of an envelope to filter cutoff modulation in the first group. Note: the filter envelope has been manually renamed to "FILTER\_ENV".*

```
on init
    declare ui_knob $Vol (0, 1000000, 1000000)
end on
```

```
on ui_control ($Vol)
    set_engine_par($ENGINE_PAR_VOLUME, $Vol, -1, -1, $NI_BUS_OFFSET + 15)
end on
```

*Controlling the amplifier volume of 16th bus*

## set\_voice\_limit()

**set\_voice\_limit(<voice-type>, <value>)**

Sets the voice limit for the Time Machine Pro mode of the source module

|                           |                                                                                                                                |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>&lt;voice-type&gt;</b> | The voice type, can be one of the following:<br>\$NI_VL_TMPRO_STANDARD {Standard Mode}<br>\$NI_VL_TMRPO_HQ {High Quality Mode} |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

|                      |                                              |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <b>&lt;value&gt;</b> | The voice limit of the Time Machine Pro mode |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------|

### Remarks

- Changing voice limits is an asynchronous operation. This means, that one cannot reliably access the newly allocated voices immediately after instantiation. To resolve this, the `set_voice_limit()` command returns an `$NI_ASYNC_ID` and triggers the `on async_complete` callback.

### Examples

```
on init
  declare $change_voices_id

  declare ui_value_edit $Voices (1, 8, 1)

  make_persistent($Voices)
end on

on ui_control ($Voices)
  $change_voices_id := set_voice_limit($NI_VL_TMPRO_STANDARD, $Voices)
end on

on async_complete
  if ($NI_ASYNC_ID = $change_voices_id)
    message("New TmPro Std Voice Limit: " &
get_voice_limit($NI_VL_TMPRO_STANDARD))
  end if
end on
```

*Changing TM Pro voice limits*

### See Also

[get\\_voice\\_limit\(\)](#)

# 17. Zone Commands

## User Zone Information

User zones are a special kind of zone that allow for zone creation and manipulation “on the fly”, and can be used to allow user interaction with the sampled content within an instrument (for example, in conjunction with sample drag-and-drop). These zones must be declared in the **on init** callback.

When a user zone is created, all zone parameters will be set to **0** by default (root key, high velocity, high note, low note etc...). Therefore, the zone will not show in the Mapping Editor’s normal view, however it will be listed and present in the List View and in KONTAKT’s sidepane Monitor->Zones sub-tab.

Note that some of the functions listed below only work on user zones, while some also work on every zone.

## Zone and Slice Functions

### **find\_zone(<zone-name>)**

Returns the zone ID for the specified zone name. Only available in the **on init** callback.

### **get\_sample\_length(<zone-id>)**

Returns the length of the specified zone's sample in microseconds

### **num\_slices\_zone(<zone-id>)**

Returns the number of slices in the specified zone

### **zone\_slice\_length(<zone-id>, <slice-index>)**

Returns the length of the specified slice in microseconds, with respect to the current tempo

### **zone\_slice\_start(<zone-id>, <slice-index>)**

Returns the absolute start point of the specified slice in microseconds, independent of the current tempo

### **zone\_slice\_idx\_loop\_start(<zone-id>, <loop-index>)**

Returns the index number of the slice at the loop start

### **zone\_slice\_idx\_loop\_end(<zone-id>, <loop-index>)**

Returns the index number of the slice at the loop end

### **zone\_slice\_loop\_count(<zone-id>, <loop-index>)**

Returns the loop count of the specified loop

### **dont\_use\_machine\_mode(<ID-number>)**

Play the specified event in Sampler mode (only makes sense when the groups allowed for playback are in one of Machine modes)

## get\_loop\_par()

**get\_loop\_par(<zone\_id>, <loop-index>, <parameter>)**

Returns the loop parameters of a zone

|              |                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <zone_id>    | The ID of the zone                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <loop-index> | The index number of the loop                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <parameter>  | <p>The following parameters are available:</p> <p>\$LOOP_PAR_MODE</p> <p>\$LOOP_PAR_START</p> <p>\$LOOP_PAR_LENGTH</p> <p>\$LOOP_PAR_XFADE</p> <p>\$LOOP_PAR_COUNT</p> <p>\$LOOP_PAR_TUNING</p> |

### Remarks

- `get_loop_par()` works on every loop from every zone
- This function runs synchronously

### Examples

```
message(get_loop_par($myZoneId, 0, $LOOP_PAR_MODE))
```

## get\_num\_zones()

### `get_num_zones()`

Returns the total number of all zones that are present in the instrument (regular and user zones)

### Remarks

- This function runs synchronously

### Examples

```
on init
  message(get_num_zones())
end on
```

*Quite self-explanatory*

## get\_sample()

**get\_sample(<zone-id>, <return-parameter>)**

Returns paths, file names and extensions of samples.

|                                 |                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>&lt;zone-id&gt;</b>          | The ID of the zone                                                                                                                |
| <b>&lt;return-parameter&gt;</b> | The following parameters are available:<br>\$NI_FILE_NAME<br>\$NI_FILE_FULL_PATH<br>\$NI_FILE_FULL_PATH_OS<br>\$NI_FILE_EXTENSION |

### Remarks

- `get_sample()` works on every zone
- This function runs synchronously

### Examples

```
message(get_sample(%NI_USER_ZONE_IDS[0], $NI_FILE_NAME))
```

### See Also

[Sample Parameters](#)

## get\_zone\_id()

**get\_zone\_id(<zone-index>)**

Returns the ID of the zone with the specified zone index

|                           |                                                                           |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>&lt;zone-index&gt;</b> | Index of the zone (ordinal number of the zone in the Monitor->Zones list) |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|

## Examples

```
on init
  set_snapshot_type(3) { Must be 2 or 3 or else set_zone_par works only on user
zones }

  declare ui_slider $slider (0, 127)
  declare ui_label $label (1, 1)

  $slider := get_zone_par(get_zone_id(0), $ZONE_PAR_ROOT_KEY)

  message("This instrument contains " & get_num_zones() & " zones.")
end on

on ui_control ($slider)
  set_zone_par(get_zone_id(0), $ZONE_PAR_ROOT_KEY, $slider)
  set_text($label, get_zone_par(0, $ZONE_PAR_ROOT_KEY))
end on
```

*Adjusting the root key of the first zone in the instrument*

## get\_zone\_par()

**get\_zone\_par(<zone-id>, <parameter>)**

Returns the zone parameters

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <zone-id>   | The ID of the zone                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <parameter> | <p>The following parameters are available:</p> <p>\$ZONE_PAR_HIGH_KEY</p> <p>\$ZONE_PAR_LOW_KEY</p> <p>\$ZONE_PAR_HIGH_VELO</p> <p>\$ZONE_PAR_LOW_VELO</p> <p>\$ZONE_PAR_ROOT_KEY</p> <p>\$ZONE_PAR_FADE_LOW_KEY</p> <p>\$ZONE_PAR_FADE_HIGH_KEY</p> <p>\$ZONE_PAR_FADE_LOW_VELO</p> <p>\$ZONE_PAR_FADE_HIGH_VELO</p> <p>\$ZONE_PAR_VOLUME</p> <p>\$ZONE_PAR_PAN</p> <p>\$ZONE_PAR_TUNE</p> <p>\$ZONE_PAR_GROUP</p> <p>\$ZONE_PAR_SAMPLE_START</p> <p>\$ZONE_PAR_SAMPLE_END</p> <p>\$ZONE_PAR_SAMPLE_MOD_RANGE</p> <p>\$ZONE_PAR_SAMPLE_RATE</p> <p>\$ZONE_PAR_BPM</p> |

### Remarks

- `get_zone_par()` works on every zone
- `$ZONE_PAR_BPM` returns the BPM value multiplied by **1000**, so 120 BPM would be **120000**.
- This function runs synchronously

### Examples

```
get_zone_par(%NI_USER_ZONE_IDS[0], $ZONE_PAR_PAN)
```

## get\_zone\_status()

### get\_zone\_status(<zone-ID>)

Queries the status of the zone ID in question. Zone status has four possible states:

- **\$NI\_ZONE\_STATUS\_EMPTY** - zone is a user zone and has no sample loaded
- **\$NI\_ZONE\_STATUS\_LOADED** - zone is a user zone and has a sample loaded
- **\$NI\_ZONE\_STATUS\_PURGED** - zone is purged from memory (valid for both regular and user zones)
- **\$NI\_ZONE\_STATUS\_IGNORED** - zone is ignored by the user response in the Content Missing dialog (valid for both regular and user zones)

<zone-ID>

The ID of the zone

### Remarks

- This command requires a valid zone ID that exists in the instrument. For example, if coupled with `get_event_par(<event-id>, $EVENT_PAR_ZONE_ID)` a zone ID is not found (which would happen when attempting playback of an empty user zone or a purged zone), `get_zone_status()` will throw a script warning.
- `get_zone_status()` works on every zone
- This function runs synchronously

### Examples

```
on init
  declare ui_value_edit $ZoneID (0, 1000, 1)
end on

on ui_control ($ZoneID)
  select (get_zone_status($ZoneID))
    case $NI_ZONE_STATUS_EMPTY
      message("Zone ID " & $zoneID & " is empty!")
    case $NI_ZONE_STATUS_LOADED
      message("Zone ID " & $zoneID & " is loaded!")
    case $NI_ZONE_STATUS_PURGED
      message("Zone ID " & $zoneID & " is purged!")
    case $NI_ZONE_STATUS_IGNORED
      message("Zone ID " & $zoneID & " is ignored!")
  end select
end on
```

*Query the status of the first 1001 zone IDs*

## set\_loop\_par()

**set\_loop\_par(<zone-id>, <loop-index>, <parameter>, <value>)**

Sets the loop parameters of a user zone

|              |                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <zone-id>    | The ID of the zone                                                                                                                                               |
| <loop-index> | The index number of the loop                                                                                                                                     |
| <parameter>  | The following parameters are available:<br>\$LOOP_PAR_MODE<br>\$LOOP_PAR_START<br>\$LOOP_PAR_LENGTH<br>\$LOOP_PAR_XFADE<br>\$LOOP_PAR_COUNT<br>\$LOOP_PAR_TUNING |
| <value>      | The value of the loop parameter                                                                                                                                  |

### Remarks

- `set_loop_par()` only works for setting user zone loops when using snapshot modes **0** and **1**. In case of using snapshot modes **2** and **3**, `set_loop_par()` will work for **all** zones, when called from `init` and `persistence_changed` callbacks!
- When executed in the `init` callback, this function runs synchronously and returns -1
- When executed outside the `init` callback, this function runs asynchronously and returns an async ID

### Examples

```
wait_async(set_loop_par(%NI_USER_ZONE_IDS[0], 0, $LOOP_PAR_MODE, $SampleLoopOnA))
```

## set\_num\_user\_zones()

**set\_num\_user\_zones(<number\_of\_user\_zones>)**

Creates empty user zones

**<number\_of\_user\_zones>**

Defines the number of user zones to be created. **%NI\_USER\_ZONE\_IDS** is the array of size **<number\_of\_user\_zones>** with all the user zone IDs.

### Remarks

- A maximum of 1024 user zones per instrument can be created
- User zones are shown with a different color in the mapping editor
- User zones cannot be modified from the mapping editor
- In order to manipulate the user zones, the IDs stored in the **%NI\_USER\_ZONE\_IDS** array should be used, instead of the hardcoded zone IDs

### Examples

```
on init
    set_num_user_zones(2)

    set_zone_par(%NI_USER_ZONE_IDS[0], $ZONE_PAR_GROUP, 0)
    set_zone_par(%NI_USER_ZONE_IDS[1], $ZONE_PAR_GROUP, 1)
end on
```

*Create two empty zones and place each to its own group*

## set\_sample()

**set\_sample(<zone-id>, <sample-path>)**

Sets the user sample in a zone

|               |                               |
|---------------|-------------------------------|
| <zone-id>     | The ID of the zone            |
| <sample-path> | The sample path of the sample |

### Remarks

- `set_sample()` only works for user zones when using snapshot modes **0** and **1**. In case of using snapshot modes **2** and **3**, `set_sample()` will work for **all** zones, when called from `init` and `persistence_changed` callbacks!
- When executed in the `init` callback, this function runs synchronously and returns -1
- When executed outside the `init` callback, this function runs asynchronously and returns an async ID

### Examples

```
on ui_control ($myMouseArea)
  if ($NI_MOUSE_EVENT_TYPE = $NI_MOUSE_EVENT_TYPE_DROP)
    if (num_elements(!NI_DND_ITEMS_AUDIO) = 1)
      $async_lock := 1
      wait_async(set_sample(%NI_USER_ZONE_IDS[0],
        !NI_DND_ITEMS_AUDIO[0]))
    end
  end
on
```

## set\_zone\_par()

**set\_zone\_par(<zone-id>, <parameter>, <value>)**

Sets the user zone parameters

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <zone-id>   | The ID of the zone                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <parameter> | <p>The following flags are available:</p> <p>\$ZONE_PAR_HIGH_KEY</p> <p>\$ZONE_PAR_LOW_KEY</p> <p>\$ZONE_PAR_HIGH_VELO</p> <p>\$ZONE_PAR_LOW_VELO</p> <p>\$ZONE_PAR_ROOT_KEY</p> <p>\$ZONE_PAR_FADE_LOW_KEY</p> <p>\$ZONE_PAR_FADE_HIGH_KEY</p> <p>\$ZONE_PAR_FADE_LOW_VELO</p> <p>\$ZONE_PAR_FADE_HIGH_VELO</p> <p>\$ZONE_PAR_VOLUME</p> <p>\$ZONE_PAR_PAN</p> <p>\$ZONE_PAR_TUNE</p> <p>\$ZONE_PAR_GROUP</p> <p>\$ZONE_PAR_SAMPLE_START</p> <p>\$ZONE_PAR_SAMPLE_END</p> <p>\$ZONE_PAR_SAMPLE_MOD_RANGE</p> <p>\$ZONE_PAR_BPM</p> |
| <value>     | The value of the zone parameter                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

### Remarks

- `set_zone_par()` only works for user zones when using snapshot modes **0** and **1**. In case of using snapshot modes **2** and **3**, `set_zone_par()` will work for **all** zones, when called from `init` and `persistence_changed` callbacks!
- When executed in the `init` callback, this function runs synchronously and returns -1
- When executed outside the `init` callback, this function runs asynchronously and returns an async ID
- `$ZONE_PAR_BPM` requires an input value multiplied by **1000**, so 120 BPM would be **120000**. Valid BPM input range is **0.1** to **400** BPM. Setting the BPM is not supported for REX files!

### Examples

```
set_zone_par(%NI_USER_ZONE_IDS[0], $ZONE_PAR_GROUP, 0)
```

# 18. Load/Save Commands

## General Information

### File Formats

It is possible to load and save the following file formats:

- KONTAKT arrays (.nka files)
- MIDI files (.mid) to be used with the file commands in KSP
- Samples (.wav, .aif, .aiff, .ncw) to be used with KONTAKT's convolution effect or user zones (loading only)

### Asynchronous Handling

Loading and saving files cannot be executed in real-time. This is why all load/save commands return a unique value upon completion of their action. You can use this value in combination with `$NI_ASYNC_ID` and `$NI_ASYNC_EXIT_STATUS` within the `on_async_complete` callback to check whether the command has completed its action, and whether or not the loading or saving was successful.

### Path Handling

All file paths in KSP use a slash character (/) as a folder separator. Backslash characters are not supported. The full path also has to start with a slash character "/".

### Examples

Factory folder on macOS:

```
/Library/Application Support/Native Instruments/Kontakt 7/
```

Factory folder on Windows:

```
C:\Program Files\Common Files\Native Instruments\Kontakt 7\
```

When loading or saving files with an absolute path, as opposed to loading from the resource container, always use path variables in combination with `get_folder()`.

### See Also

[on\\_async\\_complete](#)

**General:** `$NI_ASYNC_ID`, `$NI_ASYNC_EXIT_STATUS`

## get\_folder()

### get\_folder(<path-variable>)

Returns the path specified with the built-in path variable

#### <path-variable>

The following path variables are available:

#### **\$GET\_FOLDER\_LIBRARY\_DIR**

If used with an NKI which belongs to a KONTAKT Player encoded library: library folder.

If used with an unencoded NKI: the User Content folder, which is found as following:

macOS: /Users/<UserName>/Documents/Native Instruments/User Content/

Windows: C:\Users\<UserName>\Documents\Native Instruments\User Content\

#### **\$GET\_FOLDER\_FACTORY\_DIR**

The factory folder of KONTAKT, mainly used for loading factory IR samples.

Note: this is not the KONTAKT Factory Library folder!

#### **\$GET\_FOLDER\_PATCH\_DIR**

The folder in which the patch was saved.

If the patch was not saved before, an empty string is returned.

## Remarks

- The behaviour of **\$GET\_FOLDER\_LIBRARY\_DIR** changed from KONTAKT 5 onwards. If the NKI belongs to an encoded library, it will point to its library folder. Otherwise, the user content directory is returned.

## Example

```
on init
  message(get_folder($GET_FOLDER_FACTORY_DIR))
end on
```

*Displaying the path of the factory folder of KONTAKT*

## See Also

[load\\_ir\\_sample\(\)](#)

**General:** **\$GET\_FOLDER\_LIBRARY\_DIR**, **\$GET\_FOLDER\_FACTORY\_DIR**, **\$GET\_FOLDER\_PATCH\_DIR**

## load\_array()

| <b>load_array(&lt;array-variable&gt;, &lt;mode&gt;)</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|---------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Loads an array from an external .nka file               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>&lt;array-variable&gt;</b>                           | The name of the array variable, this must be present as the first line of the .nka file                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>&lt;mode&gt;</b>                                     | <p><b>0:</b> A dialog window pops up, allowing you to select an .nka file to load. Can only be used in UI, PGS and <b>persistence_changed</b> callbacks.</p> <p><b>1:</b> The array is directly loaded from the "Data" folder.<br/>For user instruments, the "Data" folder is located beside the resource container.<br/>For KONTAKT Player encoded library instruments, the "Data" folder is located here:<br/>macOS: /Users/&lt;UserName&gt;/Library/Application Support/&lt;LibraryName&gt;/<br/>Windows: C:\Users\&lt;UserName&gt;\AppData\Local\&lt;LibraryName&gt;\</p> <p>Can be used in init (synchronous), UI, PGS, and <b>persistence_changed</b> (asynchronous) callbacks.</p> <p><b>2:</b> The array is directly loaded from the "Data" folder <b>inside</b> the resource container.<br/>Can be used in init (synchronous), UI, PGS, and <b>persistence_changed</b> (asynchronous) callbacks.</p> |

## Remarks

- It is also possible to load string arrays from .nka files.
- It is not possible to load an array with %xyz in its .nka file into array %abc. The variable names have to match precisely.
- The array data is not directly available after the **load\_array()** command has been executed, since the command works asynchronously. The only situation in which the values are instantly available is when using mode 1 or mode 2 inside **on init** callback.
- When using mode 0, the callback continues even if the loading dialog is still open.
- When loading an array within the init callback, please remember that the loaded data will be overwritten at the end of the callback if the array is persistent. Use **read\_persistent\_var()** before loading the array to avoid this problem.
- .nka files loaded from the resource container should always have a newline character at the end of the file. If this last newline is missing, KONTAKT will not know the file has ended and will continue to try and load other data from the resources container. Files generated by the **save\_array()** command have this automatically, but if you are creating files manually, this is something to be aware of.

## Example

```
on init
  declare $count
  declare $load_arr_id := -1
  declare $save_arr_id := -1
  declare %preset[8]

  declare ui_button $Load
  declare ui_button $Save
  declare ui_table %table[8] (2,2,100)
```

```

        make_persistent(%table)
end on

on ui_control (%table)
    $count := 0
    while ($count < 8)
        %preset[$count] := %table[$count]

        inc($count)
    end while
end on

on ui_control ($Load)
    $load_arr_id := load_array(%preset, 0)
end on

on ui_control ($Save)
    $save_arr_id := save_array(%preset, 0)
end on

on async_complete
    if ($NI_ASYNC_ID = $load_arr_id)
        $load_arr_id := -1
        $Load := 0

        if ($NI_ASYNC_EXIT_STATUS = 1)
            $count := 0
            while($count < 8)
                %table[$count] := %preset[$count]

                inc($count)
            end while
        end if
    end if

    if ($NI_ASYNC_ID = $save_arr_id)
        $save_arr_id := -1
        $Save := 0
    end if
end on

```

*Exporting and loading the contents of a UI table*

## See Also

[on async\\_complete](#)

[save\\_array\(\)](#)

**General:** [\\$NI\\_ASYNC\\_ID](#), [\\$NI\\_ASYNC\\_EXIT\\_STATUS](#)

## load\_array\_str()

**load\_array\_str(<array-variable>, <path>)**

Loads an array from an external .nka file, using an absolute path to the file

|                  |                                                                                         |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <array-variable> | The name of the array variable, this must be present as the first line of the .nka file |
| <path>           | The absolute path of the .nka file                                                      |

### Remarks

- The behaviour is similar to **load\_array()** with mode set to 0, but instead of manually choosing an .nka file, you can specify it with an absolute path.
- Can be used in **on init** (synchronous), **persistence\_changed**, UI and PGS (asynchronous) callbacks.

### Example

```
on init
  message("")
  set_ui_height(2)

  declare $count
  declare $load_arr_id := -1
  declare %preset[8]
  declare @file_path
  declare @basepath_browser
  { set browser path here, for example:
    @basepath_browser := "/Users/<username>/Desktop/Arrays" }

  declare ui_file_selector $file_browser
  declare ui_table %table[8] (2, 2, 100)

  declare $browser_id
  $browser_id := get_ui_id($file_browser)

  set_control_par_str($browser_id, $CONTROL_PAR_BASEPATH, @basepath_browser)
  set_control_par($browser_id, $CONTROL_PAR_WIDTH, 112)
  set_control_par($browser_id, $CONTROL_PAR_HEIGHT, 68)
  set_control_par($browser_id, $CONTROL_PAR_COLUMN_WIDTH, 110)
  set_control_par($browser_id, $CONTROL_PAR_FILE_TYPE, $NI_FILE_TYPE_ARRAY)

  make_persistent(@file_path)
  make_persistent(%table)

  move_control_px($file_browser, 66, 2)
  move_control(%table, 3, 1)
end on

on async_complete
  if ($NI_ASYNC_ID = $load_arr_id)
    $load_arr_id := -1

    if ($NI_ASYNC_EXIT_STATUS = 0)
      message("Array not found!")
    else
      message("")
    end if
  end if
end on
```

```

        $count := 0
        while ($count < num_elements(%preset))
            %table[$count] := %preset[$count]

            inc($count)
        end while
    end if
end if
end on

on ui_control ($file_browser)
    @file_path := fs_get_filename($browser_id, 2)
    $load_arr_id := load_array_str(%preset, @file_path)
end on

```

*Loading different table presets with a browser. Make sure to first set the browser path of the file selector to point to a folder with compatible .nka files*

## load\_ir\_sample()

| <b>load_ir_sample(&lt;file-path&gt;, &lt;slot&gt;, &lt;generic&gt;)</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Loads an impulse response sample into KONTAKT's convolution effect      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>&lt;file-path&gt;</b>                                                | <p>The absolute file path of the IR sample.</p> <p>If no path is specified, the command will look for the specified sample within the "ir_samples" folder of the resource container.</p> <p>If no resource container is available, the folder "ir_samples" within the KONTAKT user folder will be checked.</p> <p>The KONTAKT user folder is located here:</p> <p>macOS: /Users/&lt;username&gt;/Documents/Native Instruments/<br/>Kontakt 7/</p> <p>Windows: C:\Users\&lt;username&gt;\Documents\Native Instruments\Kontakt 7\</p> |
| <b>&lt;slot&gt;</b>                                                     | The slot index of the convolution effect (zero-based)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>&lt;generic&gt;</b>                                                  | <p>Specifies whether the convolution effect is used as an:</p> <p><b>\$NI_SEND_BUS:</b> Send Effect</p> <p><b>\$NI_INSERT_BUS:</b> Insert Effect</p> <p><b>\$NI_MAIN_BUS:</b> Main Effect</p> <p>For buses, this parameter specifies the actual bus:</p> <p><b>\$NI_BUS_OFFSET + [0-15]</b> one of the 16 buses</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

### Remarks

- Please note that subfolders inside the "ir\_samples" folder will not be scanned, and it is not recommended to add them manually via text strings. Doing so could lead to problems, because subfolders will be ignored during the creation of a resource container monolith.

### Example

```
on init
  declare $load_ir_id := -1
  declare ui_button $Load
end on

on ui_control ($Load)
  $load_ir_id := load_ir_sample("Small Ambience.wav", 0, $NI_SEND_BUS)
  $Load := 0
end on

on async_complete
  if ($NI_ASYNC_ID = $load_ir_id)
    $load_ir_id := -1

    if ($NI_ASYNC_EXIT_STATUS = 0)
      message("IR sample not found!")
    else
      message("IR sample loaded!")
    end if
  end if
end on
```

*Load an IR sample into a convolution reverb, placed in the first slot of send effect chain*

## See Also

[get\\_folder\(\)](#)

[on async\\_complete](#)

**General:** [\\$NI\\_ASYNC\\_ID](#)

## save\_array()

**save\_array(<array-variable>, <mode>)**

Saves an array to an external .nka file

|                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>&lt;array-variable&gt;</b> | The name of the array variable to be saved                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>&lt;mode&gt;</b>           | <p><b>0:</b> A dialog window pops up, allowing you to save the .nka file. Can only be used in UI and PGS callbacks.</p> <p><b>1:</b> The array is directly loaded from the "Data" folder.</p> <p>For user instruments, the "Data" folder is located beside the resource container. For KONTAKT Player encoded library instruments, the "Data" folder is located here:</p> <p>OS X: /Users/&lt;UserName&gt;/Library/Application Support/&lt;LibraryName&gt;/</p> <p>Win: C:\Users\&lt;UserName&gt;\AppData\Local\&lt;LibraryName&gt;\</p> <p>Can be used in UI, PGS, and <b>persistence_changed</b> callbacks.</p> |

### Remarks

- It is also possible to save string arrays into .nka files. Real arrays are not supported.
- The exported .nka file consists of the name of the array followed by all its values, one value per line.
- When using mode 0, the callback continues even if the loading dialog is still open.

### See Also

[on\\_async\\_complete](#)

[load\\_array\(\)](#)

**General:** \$NI\_ASYNC\_ID, \$NI\_ASYNC\_EXIT\_STATUS

## save\_array\_str()

**save\_array\_str(<array-variable>, <path>)**

Saves an array to an external .nka file with the specified absolute path

|                               |                                                |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <b>&lt;array-variable&gt;</b> | The name of the array variable to be saved     |
| <b>&lt;path&gt;</b>           | The absolute path of the .nka file to be saved |

### Remarks

- The behaviour is similar to **save\_array()**, but instead of manually choosing a save location, you can directly save the file to the specified location.
- If the file does not exist, but the folder does, a new .nka file will be created.
- Can be used in **persistence\_changed**, UI and PGS callbacks.

### Example

```
on init
  message("")
  set_ui_height(2)

  declare $count
  declare $save_arr_id := -1
  declare %preset[8]
  declare @path
  { set save path here, for example:
    @path := "/Users/<username>/Desktop/Arrays/" }

  declare ui_button $Save
  declare ui_label $pattern_lbl (1, 1)
  declare ui_text_edit @preset_name
  declare ui_table %table[8] (2, 2, 100)

  make_persistent(%table)
  make_persistent(@preset_name)

  set_control_par(get_ui_id(@preset_name), $CONTROL_PAR_FONT_TYPE, 10)

  move_control_px(@preset_name, 73 + (3 * 92), 2)
  move_control_px($pattern_lbl, 66 + (3 * 92), 2)

  set_control_par_str(get_ui_id(@preset_name), $CONTROL_PAR_TEXT, "<empty>")
  set_text($pattern_lbl, "")
end on

on ui_control (%table)
  $count := 0
  while ($count < num_elements(%preset))
    %preset[$count] := %table[$count]

    inc($count)
  end while
end on

on ui_control ($Save)
  $save_arr_id := save_array_str(%preset, @path & @preset_name & ".nka")
end on
```

```
on async_complete
  if ($NI_ASYNC_ID = $save_arr_id)
    $save_arr_id := -1
    $Save := 0
  end if
end on
```

*Save table presets with custom names. Make sure to set the path where the .nka files will be saved.*

## See Also

[save\\_array\(\)](#)

[load\\_array\\_str\(\)](#)

## save\_midi\_file()

### save\_midi\_file(<path>)

Saves a MIDI file with the range specified by the `mf_set_export_area()` command.

|        |                               |
|--------|-------------------------------|
| <path> | The absolute path of the file |
|--------|-------------------------------|

## Example

```
on init
    message("")

    declare $save_mf_id := -1
    declare @path
    { set save path here, for example
    @path := "/Users/<username>/Desktop/MIDI Files/" }

    declare ui_text_edit @file_name
    declare ui_label $file_name_lbl (1, 1)
    declare ui_button $Save

    make_persistent(@file_name)

    set_control_par(get_ui_id(@file_name), $CONTROL_PAR_FONT_TYPE, 10)
    set_control_par_str(get_ui_id(@file_name), $CONTROL_PAR_TEXT, "<empty>")

    set_text($file_name_lbl, "")

    move_control($Save, 2, 1)
    move_control_px(@file_name, 73, 2)
    move_control_px($file_name_lbl, 66, 2)
end on

on ui_control ($Save)
    $save_mf_id := save_midi_file(@path & @file_name & ".mid")
end on

on async_complete
    if ($NI_ASYNC_ID = $save_mf_id)
        $save_mf_id := -1
        $Save := 0
    end if
end on
```

*Saving a MIDI file*

## See Also

[mf\\_insert\\_file\(\)](#)

[mf\\_set\\_export\\_area\(\)](#)

# 19. Music Information Retrieval

## General Information

Music Information Retrieval (MIR) allows the extraction of meaningful features from audio files, such as pitch or the volume level of a sample. New KSP commands allow extraction of such parameters from samples via script. MIR functions are not asynchronous in the **on init** callback, but in all other callbacks they will run asynchronous.

Note: the type detection functions listed below (Sample Type, Drum Type, and Instrument Type) are designed to process one-shot audio samples.

## detect\_pitch()

**detect\_pitch(<zone-id>, <pitch-result>)**

Returns a real value representing the fundamental frequency of an audio sample, in semitones and cents. If detection fails, the function will return `~NI_DETECT_PITCH_INVALID`.

<zone-id>

The ID of the zone

<pitch-result>

The MIDI note value of the detected pitch

## detect\_loudness()

**detect\_loudness(<zone-id>, <loudness-result>)**

Returns a real value representing the loudness of an audio sample in dB. Loudness is measured according to the standard established by the International Telecommunication Union: *Algorithms to measure audio program loudness and true-peak audio level* - ITU-R BS.1770-4 (2015). If detection fails, the function will return `~NI_DETECT_LOUDNESS_INVALID`.

|                   |                                               |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <zone-id>         | The ID of the zone                            |
| <loudness-result> | The real value of the detected loudness in dB |

## detect\_peak()

**detect\_peak(<zone-id>, <peak-result>)**

Returns a real value representing peak level of an audio sample in dB. Peak is measured according to the standard established by the International Telecommunication Union: *Algorithms to measure audio program loudness and true-peak audio level - ITU-R BS.1770-4 (2015)*. If detection fails, the function will set <peak-result> to `~NI_DETECT_PEAK_INVALID`.

|               |                                                 |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| <zone-id>     | The ID of the zone                              |
| <peak-result> | The real value of the detected peak level in dB |

## detect\_rms()

**detect\_rms(<zone-id>, <rms-result>)**

Returns a real value representing the RMS level of an audio sample in dB. If detection fails, the function will return `~NI_DETECT_RMS_INVALID`.

|                           |                                                           |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>&lt;zone-id&gt;</b>    | The ID of the zone                                        |
| <b>&lt;rms-result&gt;</b> | The real value of the RMS level of the audio sample in dB |

# detect\_sample\_type()

|                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| detect_sample_type(<zone-id>, <sample-type-result>)                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Assigns <sample-type-result> a \$NI_DETECT_SAMPLE_TYPE tag describing the whether an audio sample is a drum or an instrument. If detection fails, the function will return \$NI_DETECT_SAMPLE_TYPE_INVALID. |                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <zone-id>                                                                                                                                                                                                   | The ID of the zone                                                                                                                                              |
| <sample-type-result>                                                                                                                                                                                        | The detected sample type, can be one of the following:<br>\$NI_DETECT_SAMPLE_TYPE_INVALID<br>\$NI_DETECT_SAMPLE_TYPE_INSTRUMENT<br>\$NI_DETECT_SAMPLE_TYPE_DRUM |

# detect\_drum\_type()

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>detect_drum_type(&lt;zone-id&gt;, &lt;drum-type-result&gt;)</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Assigns <drum-type-result> a \$NI_DETECT_DRUM_TYPE tag describing the drum type of an audio sample. You can use this function if detect_sample_type() determines that a given audio sample is of type \$NI_DETECT_SAMPLE_TYPE_DRUM. If detection fails, the function will return ~NI_DETECT_DRUM_TYPE_INVALID. |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <zone-id>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | The ID of the zone                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <drum-type-result>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | <div>The detected drum type, can be one of the following:<br/>\$NI_DETECT_DRUM_TYPE_INVALID<br/>\$NI_DETECT_DRUM_TYPE_KICK<br/>\$NI_DETECT_DRUM_TYPE_SNARE<br/>\$NI_DETECT_DRUM_TYPE_CLOSED_HH<br/>\$NI_DETECT_DRUM_TYPE_OPEN_HH<br/>\$NI_DETECT_DRUM_TYPE_TOM<br/>\$NI_DETECT_DRUM_TYPE_CYMBAL<br/>\$NI_DETECT_DRUM_TYPE_CLAP<br/>\$NI_DETECT_DRUM_TYPE_SHAKER<br/>\$NI_DETECT_DRUM_TYPE_PERC_DRUM<br/>\$NI_DETECT_DRUM_TYPE_PERC_OTHER</div> |

# detect\_instrument\_type()

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| detect_instrument_type(<zone-id>, <instrument-type-result>)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Assigns <drum-type-result> a \$NI_DETECT_INSTRUMENT_TYPE tag describing the instrument type of an audio sample. Hint: use this function if detect_sample_type() determines that a given audio sample is of type \$NI_DETECT_SAMPLE_TYPE_INSTRUMENT. If detection fails, the function will return \$NI_DETECT_INSTRUMENT_TYPE_INVALID. |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <zone-id>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | The ID of the zone                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <instrument-type-result>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | <div>The detected instrument type, can be one of the following:<br/>\$NI_DETECT_INSTRUMENT_TYPE_INVALID<br/>\$NI_DETECT_INSTRUMENT_TYPE_BASS<br/>\$NI_DETECT_INSTRUMENT_TYPE_BOWED_STRING<br/>\$NI_DETECT_INSTRUMENT_TYPE_BRASS<br/>\$NI_DETECT_INSTRUMENT_TYPE_FLUTE<br/>\$NI_DETECT_INSTRUMENT_TYPE_GUITAR<br/>\$NI_DETECT_INSTRUMENT_TYPE_KEYBOARD<br/>\$NI_DETECT_INSTRUMENT_TYPE_MALLET<br/>\$NI_DETECT_INSTRUMENT_TYPE_ORGAN<br/>\$NI_DETECT_INSTRUMENT_TYPE_PLUCKED_STRING<br/>\$NI_DETECT_INSTRUMENT_TYPE_REED<br/>\$NI_DETECT_INSTRUMENT_TYPE_SYNTH<br/>\$NI_DETECT_INSTRUMENT_TYPE_VOCAL</div> |

## Examples

```
wait_async(detect_pitch(%NI_USER_ZONE_IDS[0], ~pitch_result))
wait_async(set_zone_par(%NI_USER_ZONE_IDS[0], $ZONE_PAR_ROOT_KEY,
int(round(~pitch_result))))
wait_async(set_zone_par(%NI_USER_ZONE_IDS[0], $ZONE_PAR_TUNE, int(100.0 *
(round(~pitch_result) - ~pitch_result))))
```

*Set the zone root key by rounding the pitch result to an integer value. Then set the zone tune to correct for the pitch offset.*

```
wait_async(detect_sample_type(%NI_USER_ZONE_IDS[0], $sample_type))

if ($sample_type = $NI_DETECT_SAMPLE_TYPE_INSTRUMENT)
    wait_async(detect_instrument_type(%NI_USER_ZONE_IDS[0], $instrument_type))
else
    wait_async(detect_drum_type(%NI_USER_ZONE_IDS[0], $drum_type))
end if

if ($sample_type = $NI_DETECT_SAMPLE_TYPE_INSTRUMENT)
    if ($instrument_type = $NI_DETECT_INSTRUMENT_TYPE_BASS)
        set_text($label_5, "Bass")
    end if
else
    if ($drum_type = $NI_DETECT_DRUM_TYPE_KICK)
        set_text($label_5, "Kick")
    end if
end if
```

*Detect whether a sample is of type instrument or drum, and detect the corresponding drum or instrument type.*

## 20. MIDI Object Commands

### General Information

Please note that in KONTAKT version 5.2, the MIDI file handling has been significantly updated. Commands and working methods from before the 5.2 release will remain in order to keep backwards compatibility; however this reference will document the post 5.2 working method.

You can only use one MIDI object at a time within an NKL. The MIDI object is held in memory and can be accessed by any of the script slots. It is possible to add, remove and edit MIDI events within the object, as well as import and export MIDI files.

The Multi Script can also hold one MIDI object, and handles it in the same way as an NKL.

### Creating, Importing and Exporting MIDI files

When you initialize an instrument, an empty MIDI object is initialized with it. You can either start editing the object by defining a buffer size and inserting events, or by inserting a whole MIDI file.

If you want to create a MIDI sequence from scratch, you first need to assign a buffer size, which effectively creates a number of inactive MIDI events. From this point you can activate, i.e. insert, and edit MIDI events using the MIDI event commands.

You can also load a MIDI file to use or edit the data in a script. Depending on the command and variables you use, this will either be combined with any existing MIDI data, or will replace the existing data. It should be noted that loading a MIDI file is an asynchronous command, and thus the common asynchronous loading commands and working methods apply.

MIDI objects can be exported from KONTAKT either by using the `save_midi_file()` command, or via a drag and drop activated label element. In either case, it is possible to define the export area, both in terms of start and end times, as well as the start and end tracks, by using the `mf_set_export_area()` command.

### Navigating and Editing

MIDI events in KONTAKT's MIDI object are given event parameters, which are accessed using either the `mf_get_event_par()` or `mf_set_event_par()` commands. A unique event ID can be used to access a specific event, or you can navigate through events by position. The event ID is assigned whenever a MIDI event is created or loaded.

In order to access the event data of a loaded MIDI file, you can navigate around the MIDI events with a position marker, something analogous to a play-head. The position marker will focus on one single event at a time, allowing you to use a variety of commands to access or edit the event's parameters. You have the option to either navigate from one event to the next, or to specify exact positions in MIDI ticks.

It should be noted that MIDI note off messages are not used. When you load a MIDI file using the `mf_insert_file()` command, the note off events are used to give a length parameter to the respective note on event, and are then discarded.

## mf\_insert\_file()

**mf\_insert\_file(<path>, <track-offset>, <position-offset>, <mode>)**

Inserts a MIDI file into the object

|                   |                                                                                                                                                    |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <path>            | The absolute path of the MIDI file, including the file name                                                                                        |
| <track-offset>    | Applies a track offset to the MIDI data                                                                                                            |
| <position-offset> | Applies a position offset, in ticks, to the MIDI data                                                                                              |
| <mode>            | Defines the mode of insertion:<br><b>0:</b> Replace all existing events<br><b>1:</b> Replace only overlapping events<br><b>2:</b> Merge all events |

### Remarks

- The loading of MIDI files with this command is asynchronous, so it is advised to use the **async\_complete** callback to check the status of the load. However, the **async\_complete** callback will not be called if this command is used in the init callback.
- This command will pair Note On and Note Off events to a single Note On with a Note Length parameter. The Note Off events will be discarded.

### Example

(see next page)

```
on init
  declare @file_name
  declare @filepath

  @file_name := "test.mid"
  @filepath := get_folder($GET_FOLDER_FACTORY_DIR) & @file_name

  declare $load_mf_id
  declare ui_button $load_file
end on

on ui_control($load_file)
  $load_mf_id := mf_insert_file(@filepath,0,0,0)
end on

on async_complete
  if ($NI_ASYNC_ID = $load_mf_id)

    $load_mf_id := -1

    if ($NI_ASYNC_EXIT_STATUS = 0)
      message("FATAL ERROR: MIDI file not found!")
    else
      message("Loaded MIDI File: " & @file_name)
    end if
  end if
end on
```

*Loading a MIDI file with a button. In order for this to work you will need to put a MIDI file called "test.mid" into your KONTAKT Factory folder. Otherwise the defined error message will be displayed.*

## See Also

[on\\_async\\_complete](#)

[save\\_midi\\_file\(\)](#)

[mf\\_set\\_event\\_par\(\)](#)

[mf\\_get\\_event\\_par\(\)](#)

**General:** [\\$NI\\_ASYNC\\_ID](#), [\\$NI\\_ASYNC\\_EXIT\\_STATUS](#)

## mf\_set\_export\_area()

**mf\_set\_export\_area(<name>, <start-pos>, <end-pos>, <start-track>, <end-track>)**

Defines the part of the object that will be exported when using a drag and drop area, or the `save_midi_file()` command.

|               |                                                                                                                           |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <name>        | Sets the name of the exported file.                                                                                       |
| <start-pos>   | Defines the start position (in ticks) of the export area.<br>Use <b>-1</b> to set this to the start of the object.        |
| <end-pos>     | Defines the end position (in ticks) of the export area.<br>Use <b>-1</b> to set this to the end of the object.            |
| <start-track> | Defines the first track to be included in the export area.<br>Use <b>-1</b> to set this to the first track of the object. |
| <end-track>   | Defines the last track to be included in the export area.<br>Use <b>-1</b> to set this to the last track of the object.   |

### Remarks

- If a start point is given a value greater than the end point, the values will be swapped.
- When this command is executed, the events in the range are checked if they are valid MIDI commands. The command will return a value of 0 if all events are valid, otherwise it will return the event ID of the first invalid event.

### Example

```
on init
  @filepath := get_folder($GET_FOLDER_FACTORY_DIR) & "test.mid"
  mf_insert_file(@filepath, 0, 0, 0)

  declare ui_button $check_area
  declare $area_status
end on

on ui_control($check_area)
  $area_status := mf_set_export_area("name", -1, -1, -1, -1)
  if($area_status = 0)
    message("All Good")
  else
    message("Error: check event with ID " & $area_status)
  end if
end on
```

*A simple script, using this command to check if all events in a MIDI file are valid. If there is an error it will display the event ID of the first invalid event. In order for this to work you will have to put a MIDI file called "test.mid" into your KONTAKT Factory folder.*

### See Also

[mf\\_insert\\_file\(\)](#)

[save\\_midi\\_file\(\)](#)

**Specific:** `$CONTROL_PAR_DND_BEHAVIOUR`

## mf\_set\_num\_export\_areas()

```
mf_set_num_export_areas(<num>)
```

Sets the number of export areas, with a maximum of 512.

### Remarks

- Area index 0 is set with the previously existing command **mf\_set\_export\_area**.
- The contents of index 0 can be copied to other areas by calling **mf\_copy\_export\_area**.

### See Also

[mf\\_set\\_export\\_area\(\)](#)

[mf\\_copy\\_export\\_area\(\)](#)

## mf\_copy\_export\_area()

**mf\_copy\_export\_area(<index>)**

Copies the content of MIDI export area 0 to the specified index.

### Example

```
on init
  message("")
  make_perfview
  declare $i
  declare const $drag_areas := 4
  declare ui_label $label1 (1,1)
  declare ui_label $label2 (1,1)
  declare ui_label $label3 (1,1)
  declare ui_label $label4 (1,1)
  declare %labelID[$drag_areas]
  %labelID[0] := get_ui_id($label1)
  %labelID[1] := get_ui_id($label2)
  %labelID[2] := get_ui_id($label3)
  %labelID[3] := get_ui_id($label4)
  declare !midiTracks[$drag_areas]
  !midiTracks[0] := "Synth1"
  !midiTracks[1] := "Synth2"
  !midiTracks[2] := "Bass"
  !midiTracks[3] := "Melody"
  mf_insert_file(get_folder($GET_FOLDER_PATCH_DIR) & "/my_midi.mid",0,0,0)
  mf_set_num_export_areas($drag_areas+1)
  $i := 0
  while($i<$drag_areas)
    set_control_par(%labelID[$i], $CONTROL_PAR_DND_BEHAVIOUR, 1)
    set_control_par(%labelID[$i], $CONTROL_PAR_MIDI_EXPORT_AREA_IDX, $i+1)
    set_control_par_str(%labelID[$i], $CONTROL_PAR_TEXT, !
midiTracks[$i])
    mf_set_export_area(!midiTracks[$i], -1, -1, $i, $i)
    mf_copy_export_area($i+1)
    inc($i)
  end while
end on
```

*Loads a MIDI file and distributes the content found in the first four MIDI channels to four separate MIDI areas.*

### See Also

[mf\\_set\\_export\\_area\(\)](#)

[mf\\_set\\_num\\_export\\_areas\(\)](#)

## mf\_set\_buffer\_size()

**mf\_set\_buffer\_size(<size>)**

Defines a number of inactive MIDI events, that can be activated and edited

|                     |                                         |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <b>&lt;size&gt;</b> | The size of the MIDI object edit buffer |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------|

### Remarks

- Using the `mf_insert_event()` and `mf_remove_event()` technically activate or deactivate events in the buffer.
- It is not possible to insert MIDI events without first setting a buffer size.
- The maximum buffer size is 1,000,000 events, including both active and inactive events.
- If this command is called outside of the init callback, it is asynchronous, and thus calls the `async_complete` callback.
- Inserting a MIDI event will decrease the buffer size by one. Removing an event will increase it by one.
- Inserting a MIDI file will not affect the buffer.

### See Also

[mf\\_insert\\_file\(\)](#)

[mf\\_get\\_buffer\\_size\(\)](#)

[mf\\_reset\(\)](#)

[mf\\_insert\\_event\(\)](#)

[mf\\_remove\\_event\(\)](#)

[save\\_midi\\_file\(\)](#)

## mf\_get\_buffer\_size()

**mf\_get\_buffer\_size()**

Returns the size of the MIDI event buffer

### Remarks

- The maximum buffer size is 1,000,000 events, including both active and inactive events.
- Inserting a MIDI event will decrease the buffer size by one. Removing an event will increase it by one.

### See Also

[mf\\_insert\\_file\(\)](#)

[mf\\_set\\_buffer\\_size\(\)](#)

[mf\\_reset\(\)](#)

[mf\\_insert\\_event\(\)](#)

[mf\\_remove\\_event\(\)](#)

[save\\_midi\\_file\(\)](#)

## mf\_reset()

**mf\_reset()**

Resets the MIDI object, sets the event buffer to zero, and removes all events

### Remarks

- This command purges all MIDI data. Use with caution.
- This command is also asynchronous, and thus calls the **async\_complete** callback.

### See Also

[mf\\_insert\\_file\(\)](#)[mf\\_set\\_buffer\\_size\(\)](#)[mf\\_reset\(\)](#)[mf\\_insert\\_event\(\)](#)[mf\\_remove\\_event\(\)](#)[save\\_midi\\_file\(\)](#)

## mf\_insert\_event()

**mf\_insert\_event(<track>, <pos>, <command>, <byte1>, <byte2>)**

Activates an inactive MIDI event in the MIDI object. However, because the command and position are defined in this command, it can be considered as an insertion.

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <track>   | The track into which the event will be inserted                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <pos>     | The position at which the event will be inserted, in ticks                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <command> | Defines the command type of the event, can be one of the following:<br>\$MIDI_COMMAND_NOTE_ON<br>\$MIDI_COMMAND_POLY_AT<br>\$MIDI_COMMAND_CC<br>\$MIDI_COMMAND_PROGRAM_CHANGE<br>\$MIDI_COMMAND_MONO_AT<br>\$MIDI_COMMAND_PITCH_BEND |
| <byte1>   | The first byte of the command                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <byte2>   | The second byte of the command                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

### Remarks

- It is not possible to insert MIDI events without first setting an event buffer size with the `mf_set_buffer_size()` command.
- Using this command when the buffer is full, i.e. has a size of zero, will do nothing.
- You can retrieve the event ID of the inserted event in a variable by writing:  

```
<variable> :=  
mf_insert_event(<track>, <pos>, <command>, <byte1>, <byte2>)
```

### See Also

[mf\\_insert\\_file\(\)](#)  
[mf\\_set\\_buffer\\_size\(\)](#)  
[mf\\_get\\_buffer\\_size\(\)](#)  
[mf\\_reset\(\)](#)  
[mf\\_remove\\_event\(\)](#)  
[save\\_midi\\_file\(\)](#)

## mf\_remove\_event()

|                                                                  |                                       |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <b>mf_remove_event(&lt;event-id&gt;)</b>                         |                                       |
| Deactivates an event in the MIDI object, effectively removing it |                                       |
| <b>&lt;event-id&gt;</b>                                          | The ID of the event to be deactivated |

### Remarks

- Using this command will increase the MIDI event buffer size by one.

### See Also

[mf\\_insert\\_file\(\)](#)

[mf\\_set\\_buffer\\_size\(\)](#)

[mf\\_get\\_buffer\\_size\(\)](#)

[mf\\_reset\(\)](#)

[mf\\_insert\\_event\(\)](#)

[save\\_midi\\_file\(\)](#)

## mf\_set\_event\_par()

**mf\_set\_event\_par(<event-id>, <parameter>, <value>)**

Sets an event parameter

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <event-id>  | The ID of the event to be edited                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <parameter> | <p>The event parameter, either one of four freely assignable event parameters:</p> <p>\$EVENT_PAR_0<br/>\$EVENT_PAR_1<br/>\$EVENT_PAR_2<br/>\$EVENT_PAR_3</p> <p>Or the "built-in" parameters of a event:</p> <p>\$EVENT_PAR_MIDI_CHANNEL<br/>\$EVENT_PAR_MIDI_COMMAND<br/>\$EVENT_PAR_MIDI_BYTE_1<br/>\$EVENT_PAR_MIDI_BYTE_2<br/>\$EVENT_PAR_POS<br/>\$EVENT_PAR_NOTE_LENGTH<br/>\$EVENT_PAR_ID<br/>\$EVENT_PAR_TRACK_NR</p> |
| <value>     | The value of the event parameter                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

### Remarks

- You can control all events in the MIDI object by using the **\$ALL\_EVENTS** constant as the event ID.
- You can access the currently selected event by using the **\$CURRENT\_EVENT** constant.
- You can also control events by track, or group them with markers by using the **by\_track()** and **by\_mark()** commands.

### See Also

[mf\\_insert\\_file\(\)](#)

[mf\\_insert\\_event\(\)](#)

[mf\\_remove\\_event\(\)](#)

Events and MIDI: **\$ALL\_EVENTS**, **\$CURRENT\_EVENT**

[by\\_marks\(\)](#)

[by\\_track\(\)](#)

[mf\\_set\\_mark\(\)](#)

[mf\\_get\\_id\(\)](#)

[save\\_midi\\_file\(\)](#)

## mf\_get\_event\_par()

**mf\_get\_event\_par(<event-id>,<parameter>)**

Returns the value of an event parameter

|                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>&lt;event-id&gt;</b>  | The ID of the event to be edited                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>&lt;parameter&gt;</b> | <p>The event parameter, either one of four freely assignable event parameter:</p> <p>\$EVENT_PAR_0<br/>\$EVENT_PAR_1<br/>\$EVENT_PAR_2<br/>\$EVENT_PAR_3</p> <p>Or the "built-in" parameters of a event:</p> <p>\$EVENT_PAR_MIDI_CHANNEL<br/>\$EVENT_PAR_MIDI_COMMAND<br/>\$EVENT_PAR_MIDI_BYTE_1<br/>\$EVENT_PAR_MIDI_BYTE_2<br/>\$EVENT_PAR_POS<br/>\$EVENT_PAR_NOTE_LENGTH<br/>\$EVENT_PAR_ID<br/>\$EVENT_PAR_TRACK_NR</p> |

### Remarks

- You can access all events in the MIDI object by using the **\$ALL\_EVENTS** constant as the event ID.
- You can access the currently selected event by using the **\$CURRENT\_EVENT** constant.
- You can also access events by track, or group them with markers by using the **by\_track()** and **by\_mark()** commands.

### See Also

[mf\\_insert\\_file\(\)](#)

[mf\\_insert\\_event\(\)](#)

[mf\\_remove\\_event\(\)](#)

[mf\\_get\\_id\(\)](#)

[save\\_midi\\_file\(\)](#)

Events and MIDI: **\$CURRENT\_EVENT**

## mf\_get\_id()

### **mf\_get\_id()**

Returns the ID of the currently selected event, when using the navigation commands like `mf_get_first()` and `mf_get_next()`, etc.

### See Also

[mf\\_get\\_first\(\)](#)

[mf\\_get\\_next\(\)](#)

[mf\\_get\\_next\\_at\(\)](#)

[mf\\_get\\_prev\(\)](#)

[mf\\_get\\_prev\\_at\(\)](#)

[mf\\_get\\_last\(\)](#)

## KONTAKT 7

### New Features

- Engine parameter for adjusting LFO phase, `$ENGINE_PAR_LFO_PHASE`
- Engine parameters for adjusting step modulator parameters: `$ENGINE_PAR_STEPSEQ_NUM_STEPS`, `$ENGINE_PAR_STEPSEQ_ONESHOT`, `$ENGINE_PAR_STEPSEQ_STEP_VALUE`
- Engine parameter for bipolar adjustment of modulation amount, `$ENGINE_PAR_MOD_TARGET_MP_INTENSITY`
- Engine parameters for the following new effects: PsycheDelay, Ring Modulator
- `ui_mouse_area` now responds to `$CONTROL_PAR_KEY_CONTROL`, `$CONTROL_PAR_KEY_SHIFT`, `$CONTROL_PAR_KEY_ALT` control parameters

### Improved Features

- Increased number of user zones to 1024
- `$EVENT_PAR_MOD_VALUE_ID` can now be retrieved by using `get_event_par_arr()`

## mf\_set\_mark()

**mf\_set\_mark(<event-id>, <mark>, <status>)**

Marks an event, so that you may group events together and process that group quickly

|            |                                  |
|------------|----------------------------------|
| <event-id> | The ID of the event to be marked |
|------------|----------------------------------|

|        |                                                                        |
|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <mark> | The mark number. Use the constants <b>\$MARK_1</b> to <b>\$MARK_10</b> |
|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|

|          |                                                                         |
|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <status> | Set this to <b>1</b> to mark an event or to <b>0</b> to unmark an event |
|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|

### See Also

[mf\\_insert\\_file\(\)](#)

[mf\\_insert\\_event\(\)](#)

[mf\\_remove\\_event\(\)](#)

Events and MIDI: [\\$ALL\\_EVENTS](#), [\\$CURRENT\\_EVENT](#)

[by\\_marks\(\)](#)

[by\\_track\(\)](#)

[mf\\_get\\_mark\(\)](#)

[mf\\_get\\_id\(\)](#)

[save\\_midi\\_file\(\)](#)

## mf\_get\_mark()

**mf\_get\_mark(<event-id>, <mark>)**

Checks if an event is marked or not. Returns **1** if it is marked or **0** if it is not.

|            |                                                          |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| <event-id> | The ID of the event to be edited                         |
| <mark>     | The mark number. Use the constants \$MARK_1 to \$MARK_10 |

### See Also

[mf\\_insert\\_file\(\)](#)

[mf\\_insert\\_event\(\)](#)

[mf\\_remove\\_event\(\)](#)

Events and MIDI: \$ALL\_EVENTS, \$CURRENT\_EVENT

[by\\_marks\(\)](#)

[by\\_track\(\)](#)

[mf\\_set\\_mark\(\)](#)

[mf\\_get\\_mark\(\)](#)

[mf\\_get\\_id\(\)](#)

[save\\_midi\\_file\(\)](#)

## by\_marks()

|                                                                                            |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>by_marks(&lt;mark&gt;)</b>                                                              |
| Can be used to access a user-defined group of events                                       |
| <b>&lt;mark&gt;</b> The mark number. Use the constants <b>\$MARK_1</b> to <b>\$MARK_10</b> |

### See Also

[mf\\_insert\\_file\(\)](#)

[mf\\_insert\\_event\(\)](#)

[mf\\_remove\\_event\(\)](#)

Events and MIDI: [\\$ALL\\_EVENTS](#), [\\$CURRENT\\_EVENT](#)

[by\\_track\(\)](#)

[mf\\_set\\_mark\(\)](#)

[mf\\_get\\_mark\(\)](#)

[mf\\_get\\_id\(\)](#)

[save\\_midi\\_file\(\)](#)

## by\_track()

**by\_track(<track>)**

Can be used to group events by their track number

|                      |                                                   |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <b>&lt;track&gt;</b> | The track number of the events you wish to access |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------|

### Remarks

- Similar in functionality to the **by\_marks()** command.

### See Also

[mf\\_insert\\_file\(\)](#)

[mf\\_insert\\_event\(\)](#)

[mf\\_remove\\_event\(\)](#)

[Events and MIDI: \\$ALL\\_EVENTS, \\$CURRENT\\_EVENT](#)

[by\\_marks\(\)](#)

[mf\\_set\\_mark\(\)](#)

[mf\\_get\\_mark\(\)](#)

[mf\\_get\\_id\(\)](#)

[save\\_midi\\_file\(\)](#)

## mf\_get\_first()

**mf\_get\_first(<track-index>)**

Moves the position marker to the first event in the MIDI track

**<track-index>** The number of the track you want to edit. **-1** refers to the whole file.

### Remarks

- Using this command will also select the event at the position marker for editing.

### See Also

[mf\\_insert\\_file\(\)](#)  
[mf\\_get\\_next\(\)](#)  
[mf\\_get\\_next\\_at\(\)](#)  
[mf\\_get\\_num\\_tracks\(\)](#)  
[mf\\_get\\_prev\(\)](#)  
[mf\\_get\\_prev\\_at\(\)](#)  
[mf\\_get\\_last\(\)](#)  
[save\\_midi\\_file\(\)](#)

## mf\_get\_last()

|                                                                                                          |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>mf_get_last(&lt;track-index&gt;)</b>                                                                  |
| Moves the position marker to the last event in the MIDI track                                            |
| <b>&lt;track-index&gt;</b> The number of the track you want to edit. <b>-1</b> refers to the whole file. |

### Remarks

- Using this command will also select the event at the position marker for editing.

### See Also

load\_midi\_file()

[mf\\_get\\_first\(\)](#)

[mf\\_get\\_next\(\)](#)

[mf\\_get\\_next\\_at\(\)](#)

[mf\\_get\\_num\\_tracks\(\)](#)

[mf\\_get\\_prev\(\)](#)

[mf\\_get\\_prev\\_at\(\)](#)

[save\\_midi\\_file\(\)](#)

## mf\_get\_next()

**mf\_get\_next(<track-index>)**

Moves the position marker to the next event in the MIDI track

**<track-index>** The number of the track you want to edit. **-1** refers to the whole file.

### Remarks

- Using this command will also select the event at the position marker for editing.

### See Also

`load_midi_file()``mf_get_first()``mf_get_next_at()``mf_get_num_tracks()``mf_get_prev()``mf_get_prev_at()``mf_get_last()``save_midi_file()`

## mf\_get\_next\_at()

**mf\_get\_next\_at(<track-index>, <pos>)**

Moves the position marker to the next event in the MIDI track right after the defined position.

|               |                                                                              |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <track-index> | The number of the track you want to edit. <b>-1</b> refers to the whole file |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

|       |                   |
|-------|-------------------|
| <pos> | Position in ticks |
|-------|-------------------|

### Remarks

- Using this command will also select the event at the position marker for editing.

### See Also

`load_midi_file()`

`mf_get_first()`

`mf_get_next()`

`mf_get_num_tracks()`

`mf_get_prev()`

`mf_get_prev_at()`

`mf_get_last()`

`save_midi_file()`

## mf\_get\_prev()

**mf\_get\_prev(<track-index>)**

Moves the position marker to the previous event in the MIDI track

**<track-index>**      The number of the track you want to edit. **-1** refers to the whole file

### Remarks

- Using this command will also select the event at the position marker for editing.

### See Also

`load_midi_file()`

`mf_get_first()`

`mf_get_next()`

`mf_get_next_at()`

`mf_get_num_tracks()`

`mf_get_prev_at()`

`mf_get_last()`

`save_midi_file()`

## mf\_get\_prev\_at()

**mf\_get\_prev\_at(<track-index>, <pos>)**

Moves the position marker to the first event before the defined position

|                            |                                                                              |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>&lt;track-index&gt;</b> | The number of the track you want to edit. <b>-1</b> refers to the whole file |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

|                    |                   |
|--------------------|-------------------|
| <b>&lt;pos&gt;</b> | Position in ticks |
|--------------------|-------------------|

### Remarks

- Using this command will also select the event at the position marker for editing.

### See Also

`load_midi_file()`

`mf_get_first()`

`mf_get_next()`

`mf_get_next_at()`

`mf_get_num_tracks()`

`mf_get_prev()`

`mf_get_last()`

`save_midi_file()`

## mf\_get\_num\_tracks()

**mf\_get\_num\_tracks()**

Returns the number of tracks in the MIDI object

### See Also

[mf\\_insert\\_file\(\)](#)

[mf\\_get\\_first\(\)](#)

[mf\\_get\\_next\(\)](#)

[mf\\_get\\_next\\_at\(\)](#)

[mf\\_get\\_prev\(\)](#)

[mf\\_get\\_prev\\_at\(\)](#)

[mf\\_get\\_last\(\)](#)

[save\\_midi\\_file\(\)](#)

# 21. Built-in Variables and Constants

## General

### **\$CURRENT\_SCRIPT\_SLOT**

The script slot of the current script (zero-based, i.e. the first script slot is 0).

### **%GROUPS\_SELECTED[<group-idx>]**

An array with each array index pointing to the group with the same index.

If a group is selected for editing, the corresponding array cell contains a **1**, otherwise **0**.

### **\$NI\_ASYNC\_EXIT\_STATUS**

Returns a value of 1 if the command that triggered the on **async\_complete** callback has successfully completed its action. 0 if the command could not complete its action, e.g. file not found.

### **\$NI\_ASYNC\_ID**

Returns the ID of the command that triggered the on **async\_complete** callback.

### **\$NI\_BUS\_OFFSET**

To be used in the **<generic>** part of the engine parameter commands to point to the instrument bus level. Add the index of the bus you wish to address, e.g. **\$NI\_BUS\_OFFSET + 2** will point to instrument bus 3.

### **\$NUM\_GROUPS**

Total amount of groups in an instrument. This is not a constant and thus cannot be used to define the size of an array.

### **\$NUM\_OUTPUT\_CHANNELS**

Total amount of output channels of the respective KONTAKT Multi, not counting Aux channels.

### **\$NUM\_ZONES**

Total amount of zones in an instrument.

### **\$PLAYED\_VOICES\_INST**

The amount of played voices for the current instrument.

### **\$PLAYED\_VOICES\_TOTAL**

The amount of played voices for all instruments.

**Path Variables****\$GET\_FOLDER\_LIBRARY\_DIR**

If used with an NKI belonging to an encoded library: library folder.

If used with an unencoded NKI: the user content directory.

**\$GET\_FOLDER\_FACTORY\_DIR**

The factory folder of KONTAKT, mainly used for loading factory IR samples.

Note: this is not the factory library folder!

**\$GET\_FOLDER\_PATCH\_DIR**

The directory in which the patch was saved.

If the patch was not saved before, an empty string is returned.

**Time Machine Pro Variables**

User access for the two voice limits (Standard and High Quality) of the Time Machine Pro, to be used with `set_voice_limit()` and `get_voice_limit()`.

**\$NI\_VL\_TMPRO\_STANDARD****\$NI\_VL\_TMRPO\_HQ****\$REF\_GROUP\_IDX**

Group index number of the currently viewed group.

## Events and MIDI

### **\$ALL\_GROUPS**

Addresses all groups in the instrument when used in a **disallow\_group()** and **allow\_group()** function.

### **\$ALL\_EVENTS**

Addresses all events in functions which deal with an event ID number.

This constant also works with MIDI event commands that require a MIDI event ID.

### **Bit Mark Constants**

Bit mark of an event group, to be used with **by\_marks()**

**\$MARK\_1**

**\$MARK\_2**

...

**\$MARK\_28**

### **%CC[<controller-number>]**

Current controller value for the specified controller

### **\$CC\_NUM**

Controller number of the controller which triggered the callback

### **%CC\_TOUCHED[<controller-number>]**

1 if the specified controller value has changed, 0 otherwise

### **\$EVENT\_ID**

Unique ID number of the event which triggered the callback

### **\$CURRENT\_EVENT**

The currently selected MIDI event, i.e. the MIDI event at the position marker

### **\$EVENT\_NOTE**

Note number of the event which triggered the callback

### **\$EVENT\_VELOCITY**

Velocity of the note which triggered the callback

**Event Parameter Constants**

Event parameters to be used with `set_event_par()` and `get_event_par()`:

- `$EVENT_PAR_0 ... $EVENT_PAR_3`
- `$EVENT_PAR_VOLUME`
- `$EVENT_PAR_PAN`
- `$EVENT_PAR_TUNE`
- `$EVENT_PAR_NOTE`
- `$EVENT_PAR_VELOCITY`

Event Parameters to be used with `set_event_par_arr()` and `get_event_par_arr()`:

- `$EVENT_PAR_ALLOW_GROUP`
- `$EVENT_PAR_MOD_VALUE_ID`

Event Parameters to be used with `get_event_par()`:

- `$EVENT_PAR_SOURCE` (-1 if event originates from outside, otherwise slot number 0 - 4)
- `$EVENT_PAR_PLAY_POS` (Returns the value of the play cursor within a zone)
- `$EVENT_PAR_ZONE_ID` (Returns the zone ID of the event and can only be used with active events. Returns -1 if no zone is triggered. Returns the highest zone id if more than one zone is triggered by the event. Make sure the voice is running by writing e.g. `wait (1)` before retrieving the zone ID!)

Event Parameters to be used with `get_event_par()`, multi script only:

- `$EVENT_PAR_MIDI_CHANNEL`
- `$EVENT_PAR_MIDI_COMMAND`
- `$EVENT_PAR_MIDI_BYTE_1`
- `$EVENT_PAR_MIDI_BYTE_2`

Event Parameters to be used with `mf_set_event_par()` and `mf_get_event_par()`:

- `$EVENT_PAR_POS`
- `$EVENT_PAR_NOTE_LENGTH`
- `$EVENT_PAR_ID`
- `$EVENT_PAR_TRACK_NR`

**%EVENT\_PAR**

Array which contains values of `$EVENT_PAR_0 ... $EVENT_PAR_3` along with `$EVENT_PAR_CUSTOM` indices 4-15, valid for `$EVENT_ID`.

**Event Status Constants**

`$EVENT_STATUS_INACTIVE`  
`$EVENT_STATUS_NOTE_QUEUE`  
`$EVENT_STATUS_MIDI_QUEUE`

**%GROUPS\_AFFECTED**

An array with the group indices of those groups that are affected by the current Note On or Note Off events.

The size of the array changes depending on the number of groups the event affects, so use the `num_elements()` command to get the correct array size.

The returned indices come before any allow or disallow group commands, and so it can be used to analyze the mapping of the instrument.

**\$NOTE\_HELD**

1 if the key which triggered the callback is still held, 0 otherwise

**%POLY\_AT[<note-number>]**

The polyphonic aftertouch value of the specified note number

**\$POLY\_AT\_NUM**

The note number of the polyphonic aftertouch note which triggered the callback

**\$RPN\_ADDRESS**

The parameter number of a received RPN/NRPN message (0 – 16383)

**\$RPN\_VALUE**

The value of a received RPN or NRPN message (0 – 16383)

**\$VCC\_MONO\_AT**

The value of the virtual CC controller for mono aftertouch (channel pressure)

**\$VCC\_PITCH\_BEND**

The value of the virtual CC controller for pitch bend

**%KEY\_DOWN[<note-number>]**

Array which contains the current state of all keys. 1 if the key is held, 0 otherwise

**%KEY\_DOWN\_OCT[<note-number>]**

**1** if a note, independent of the octave, is held. **0** otherwise. Due to this, the note number should be a value between 0 (C) and 11 (B).

## Transport and Timing

### **\$DISTANCE\_BAR\_START**

Returns the time of a note on message in microseconds from the beginning of the current bar with respect to the current tempo.

### **\$DURATION\_BAR**

Returns the duration in microseconds of one bar with respect to the current tempo.

This variable only works if the clock is running, otherwise it will return a value of zero.

You can also retrieve the duration of one bar by using **\$SIGNATURE\_NUM** and **\$SIGNATURE\_DENOM** in combination with **\$DURATION\_QUARTER**.

### **\$DURATION\_QUARTER**

Duration of a quarter note in microseconds, with respect to the current tempo.

Also available:

**\$DURATION\_EIGHTH**

**\$DURATION\_SIXTEENTH**

**\$DURATION\_QUARTER\_TRIPLET**

**\$DURATION\_EIGHTH\_TRIPLET**

**\$DURATION\_SIXTEENTH\_TRIPLET**

### **\$ENGINE\_UPTIME**

Returns the time period in milliseconds (not microseconds) that has passed since the start of KONTAKT. The engine uptime is calculated from the sample rate and can thus be used in 'musical' contexts, (eg. building arpeggiators or sequencers) as it remains in sync, even in an offline bounce.

### **\$KSP\_TIMER**

Returns the time period in microseconds that has passed since the start of KONTAKT.

Can be reset with **reset\_ksp\_timer**.

The KSP timer is based on the CPU clock and thus runs at a constant rate, regardless of whether or not KONTAKT is being used in real-time. As such, it should be used to test the efficiency of script and not to make musical calculations, as musical calculations use the **\$ENGINE\_UPTIME** timer.

### **\$NI\_SONG\_POSITION**

Returns the host's current song position in 960 ticks per quarter note.

### **\$NI\_TRANSPORT\_RUNNING**

**1** if the host's transport is running, **0** otherwise

### **\$SIGNATURE\_NUM**

Numerator of the current time signature, i.e. **4/4**

**\$SIGNATURE\_DENOM**

Denominator of the current time signature, i.e. 4/4

**Tempo Unit Variables**

Used to control the unit parameter of time-related controls (e.g. Delay Time, Attack etc.) with engine parameter variables like \$ENGINE\_PAR\_DL\_TIME\_UNIT.

\$NI\_SYNC\_UNIT\_ABS

\$NI\_SYNC\_UNIT\_WHOLE

\$NI\_SYNC\_UNIT\_WHOLE\_TRIPLET

\$NI\_SYNC\_UNIT\_HALF

\$NI\_SYNC\_UNIT\_HALF\_TRIPLET

\$NI\_SYNC\_UNIT\_QUARTER

\$NI\_SYNC\_UNIT\_QUARTER\_TRIPLET

\$NI\_SYNC\_UNIT\_8TH

\$NI\_SYNC\_UNIT\_8TH\_TRIPLET

\$NI\_SYNC\_UNIT\_16TH

\$NI\_SYNC\_UNIT\_16TH\_TRIPLET

\$NI\_SYNC\_UNIT\_32ND

\$NI\_SYNC\_UNIT\_32ND\_TRIPLET

\$NI\_SYNC\_UNIT\_64TH

\$NI\_SYNC\_UNIT\_64TH\_TRIPLET

\$NI\_SYNC\_UNIT\_256TH

\$NI\_SYNC\_UNIT\_ZONE (Only applies to the Source Module Speed parameter)

**%NOTE\_DURATION[<note-number>]**

Note length since note start in microseconds for each key.

**\$NI\_BAR\_START\_POSITION**

Returns the start of current bar in ticks (at 960 PPQ) from the start of the host's song.

## Callbacks and UI

### Callback Type Variables and Constants

#### **\$NI\_CALLBACK\_ID**

Returns the ID number of the callback. Every callback has a unique ID number which remains the same within a function.

#### **\$NI\_CALLBACK\_TYPE**

Returns the callback type. Useful for retrieving the callback that triggered a specific function.

The following constants are available:

#### **\$NI\_CB\_TYPE\_ASYNC\_OUT**

#### **\$NI\_CB\_TYPE\_CONTROLLER**

#### **\$NI\_CB\_TYPE\_INIT**

#### **\$NI\_CB\_TYPE\_LISTENER**

#### **\$NI\_CB\_TYPE\_NOTE**

#### **\$NI\_CB\_TYPE\_PERSISTENCE\_CHANGED**

#### **\$NI\_CB\_TYPE\_PGS**

#### **\$NI\_CB\_TYPE\_POLY\_AT**

#### **\$NI\_CB\_TYPE\_RELEASE**

#### **\$NI\_CB\_TYPE\_RPN/\$NI\_CB\_TYPE\_NRPN**

#### **\$NI\_CB\_TYPE\_UI\_CONTROL**

#### **\$NI\_CB\_TYPE\_UI\_UPDATE**

#### **\$NI\_CB\_TYPE\_MIDI\_IN**

### Listener Constants

Can be used with `set_listener()` or `change_listener_par()` to set which signals will trigger the `on_listener` callback. Can also be used with `$NI_SIGNAL_TYPE` to determine which signal type triggered the callback.

#### **\$NI\_SIGNAL\_TRANSP\_STOP**

#### **\$NI\_SIGNAL\_TRANSP\_START**

#### **\$NI\_SIGNAL\_TIMER\_MS**

#### **\$NI\_SIGNAL\_TIMER\_BEAT**

### Knob Unit Mark Constants

To be used with `set_knob_unit()`.

#### **\$KNOB\_UNIT\_NONE**

#### **\$KNOB\_UNIT\_DB**

#### **\$KNOB\_UNIT\_HZ**

#### **\$KNOB\_UNIT\_PERCENT**

#### **\$KNOB\_UNIT\_MS**

#### **\$KNOB\_UNIT\_ST**

#### **\$KNOB\_UNIT\_OCT**

**\$NI\_SIGNAL\_TYPE**

Can be used in the `on listener` callback to determine which signal type triggered the callback.

**\$NI\_KONTAKT\_IS\_HEADLESS**

Returns **1** if the GUI of KONTAKT is not available and not loadable. Currently this is only possible with KONTAKT being used in MASCHINE+, i.e. with KONTAKT being used in a regular host, it will still return **0** even if the GUI is not visible.

## Mathematical Constants

**~NI\_MATH\_PI**

Returns the mathematical constant pi (approx. 3.14159...)

**~NI\_MATH\_E**

Returns the mathematical constant e (approx. 2.71828...)

## 22. Control Parameters

### General

#### **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_NONE**

Nothing will be applied to the control

#### **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_HELP**

Sets or returns the help text which is displayed in the info pane when hovering the control

#### **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_PARENT\_PANEL**

Places a control to a panel. The value should be the UI ID of the panel

### Size, Position, and Look

#### **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_POS\_X**

Sets or returns the horizontal position in pixels

#### **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_POS\_Y**

Sets or returns the vertical position in pixels

#### **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_GRID\_X**

Sets or returns the horizontal position in grid units

#### **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_GRID\_Y**

Sets or returns the vertical position in grid units

#### **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_WIDTH**

Sets or returns the width of the control in pixels

#### **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_HEIGHT**

Sets or returns the height of the control in pixels

#### **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_GRID\_WIDTH**

Sets or returns the width of the control in grid units

#### **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_GRID\_HEIGHT**

Sets or returns the height of the control in grid units

**\$CONTROL\_PAR\_HIDE**

Sets or returns the hide status. Can be used with the following built in constants:

**\$HIDE\_PART\_BG** (background of knobs, labels, value edits and tables)

**\$HIDE\_PART\_VALUE** (value of knobs and tables)

**\$HIDE\_PART\_TITLE** (title of knobs)

**\$HIDE\_PART\_MOD\_LIGHT** (mod ring light of knobs)

**\$HIDE\_PART\_NOTHING** (show all)

**\$HIDE\_WHOLE\_CONTROL**

**\$CONTROL\_PAR\_PICTURE**

Sets or returns the picture name. An extension is not required for the picture name, neither is the full path. If the NKI references a resource container, KONTAKT will look for the file in the pictures subfolder. If the NKI does not reference a resource container, it will first look in the user pictures folder (located in user/documents/Native Instruments/Kontakt/pictures), then in the KONTAKT pictures folder.

**\$CONTROL\_PAR\_PICTURE\_STATE**

The picture state of the control for tables, value edits and labels

**\$CONTROL\_PAR\_Z\_LAYER**

Sets or returns the Z layer position of the control. Controls can be placed in one of three layers. Within these layers they are then positioned by type, and then by declaration order.

0: Default layer. All controls are assigned to this layer by default

-1: Back layer. Controls in this layer are placed below the default layer

1: Front layer. Controls in this layer are placed on top of the default and back layers.

Z layer order by control type (from lowest level to highest):

File Selector

Waveform

Wavetable

Level Meter

Label

Knob

Slider

Switch

Button

Value Edit

Menu

Table

XY Pad

Text Edit

Mouse Area

## Values

### **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_VALUE**

Sets or returns the value

### **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_DEFAULT\_VALUE**

Sets or returns the default value

## Text

### **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_TEXT**

Sets or returns the control text, similar to `set_text()`

### **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_TEXTLINE**

Adds a text line, similar to `add_text_line()`

### **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_LABEL**

Sets or returns the knob label, similar to `set_knob_label()`.

This is also the value/string published to the host when using automation.

This also works for switches.

### **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_UNIT**

Sets or returns the knob unit, similar to `set_knob_unit()`

**\$CONTROL\_PAR\_FONT\_TYPE**

Sets or returns the font type. Numbers 0 to 25 are used to select any of the 26 factory fonts, as shown below. Combine with `get_font_id()` to use custom fonts.

|                                                    |                                                    |
|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| ID 0: The quick brown fox jumps over the lazy dog  | ID 13: The quick brown fox jumps over the lazy dog |
| ID 1: The quick brown fox jumps over the lazy dog  | ID 14: The quick brown fox jumps over the lazy dog |
| ID 2: The quick brown fox jumps over the lazy dog  | ID 15: The quick brown fox jumps over the lazy dog |
| ID 3: The quick brown fox jumps over the lazy dog  | ID 16: The quick brown fox jumps over the lazy dog |
| ID 4: The quick brown fox jumps over the lazy dog  | ID 17: The quick brown fox jumps over the lazy dog |
| ID 5: The quick brown fox jumps over the lazy dog  | ID 18: The quick brown fox jumps over the lazy dog |
| ID 6: The quick brown fox jumps over the lazy dog  | ID 19: The quick brown fox jumps over the lazy dog |
| ID 7: The quick brown fox jumps over the lazy dog  | ID 20: The quick brown fox jumps over the lazy dog |
| ID 8: The quick brown fox jumps over the lazy dog  | ID 21: The quick brown fox jumps over the lazy dog |
| ID 9: The quick brown fox jumps over the lazy dog  | ID 22: The quick brown fox jumps over the lazy dog |
| ID 10: The quick brown fox jumps over the lazy dog | ID 23: The quick brown fox jumps over the lazy dog |
| ID 11: The quick brown fox jumps over the lazy dog | ID 24: The quick brown fox jumps over the lazy dog |
| ID 12: The quick brown fox jumps over the lazy dog | ID 25: The quick brown fox jumps over the lazy dog |

For responsive controls (buttons, switches and menus) the font can also be set separately for each of the control's states via the following control parameters:

- \$CONTROL\_PAR\_FONT\_TYPE\_ON
- \$CONTROL\_PAR\_FONT\_TYPE\_OFF\_PRESSED
- \$CONTROL\_PAR\_FONT\_TYPE\_ON\_PRESSED
- \$CONTROL\_PAR\_FONT\_TYPE\_OFF\_HOVER
- \$CONTROL\_PAR\_FONT\_TYPE\_ON\_HOVER

Not using any of the five additional state fonts will result in the default (`$CONTROL_PAR_FONT_TYPE`) being used for those states.

**\$CONTROL\_PAR\_DISABLE\_TEXT\_SHIFTING**

Deactivates text position shifting when clicking on buttons and switches

**\$CONTROL\_PAR\_TEXTPOS\_Y**

Shifts the vertical position in pixels of text in buttons, menus, switches and labels

**\$CONTROL\_PAR\_TEXT\_ALIGNMENT**

The text alignment in buttons, menus, switches and labels:

- 0: left
- 1: centered
- 2: right

## Automation

### **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_AUTOMATION\_NAME**

Sets or returns an automation name to a UI control when used with `set_control_par_str()`. **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_LABEL** can be used to set the automation value string. When assigning automation names to XY pad cursors, use the `set_control_par_str_arr()` command with this parameter.

### **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_ALLOW\_AUTOMATION**

Sets or returns if a UI control can be automated (**1**) or not (**0**). By default, automation is activated for all automatable controls. Can only be used in the init callback. Automation IDs can also be assigned to XY pad cursors using the `set_control_par_arr()` command.

### **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_AUTOMATION\_ID**

Sets or returns an automation ID to a UI control, in the range from 0 to 511. Can only be used in the init callback.

Automation IDs can only be assigned to automatable controls (sliders, switches, and knobs).

When assigning automation IDs to XY pad cursors, use the `set_control_par_arr()` command with this parameter.

## Key Modifiers

### **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_KEY\_SHIFT**

Returns **1** when the shift key was pressed (**0** otherwise) while clicking the UI control.

Menus and value edits are not supported.

The basic shift modifier functionality on sliders and knobs is preserved.

### **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_KEY\_ALT**

Returns **1** if the [Alt] (Windows) or [Opt] (macOS) key was pressed (**0** otherwise) while clicking the UI control. Menus and value edits are not supported.

### **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_KEY\_CONTROL**

Returns **1** if the [Ctrl] (Windows) or [Cmd] (macOS) key was pressed (**0** otherwise) while clicking the UI control.

Menus and value edits are not supported.

## Specific

### Tables

#### **\$NI\_CONTROL\_PAR\_IDX**

Returns the index of the table column that triggered the `on ui_control()` callback

### Tables and Waveforms

#### **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_BAR\_COLOR**

Sets or returns the color of the step bar in UI tables and UI waveforms.

Colors are set using a hex value in the following format:

**9ff0000h {red}**

The **9** at the start is just to let KONTAKT know the value is a number. The **h** at the end is to indicate that it is a hexadecimal value.

#### **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_ZERO\_LINE\_COLOR**

Sets or returns the color of the middle line in UI tables.

### Menus

#### **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_NUM\_ITEMS**

Returns the number of menu entries of a specific dropdown menu.

Only works with `get_control_par()`.

#### **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_SELECTED\_ITEM\_IDX**

Returns the index of the currently selected menu entry.

Only works with `get_control_par()`.

### Mouse Area

#### **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_DND\_ACCEPT\_AUDIO**

Enables the mouse area to accept audio files.

#### **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_DND\_MIDI**

Enables the mouse area to accept MIDI files.

#### **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_DND\_ACCEPT\_ARRAY**

Enables the mouse area to accept arrays.

All three flags can have one of the following values:

\$NI\_DND\_ACCEPT\_NONE

\$NI\_DND\_ACCEPT\_ONE

\$NI\_DND\_ACCEPT\_MULTIPLE

\$CONTROL\_PAR\_RECEIVE\_DRAG\_EVENTS

Configures whether the mouse area's ui\_control callback gets triggered just for the drop event (variable = 0) or also for drag events (variable = 1).  
The ui\_control callback has 2 built-in variables:

|                         |                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| \$NI_MOUSE_EVENT_TYPE   | Specifies the event type that triggered the callback and can have one of the following values:<br>\$NI_MOUSE_EVENT_TYPE_DND_DROP<br>\$NI_MOUSE_EVENT_TYPE_DND_DRAG |
| \$NI_MOUSE_OVER_CONTROL | Equals 1 if the mouse entered the mouse_area on a drag event<br>Equals 0 if the mouse left the mouse_area on a drag event                                          |

Example

```
on ui_control ($aMouseArea)
  if ($NI_MOUSE_EVENT_TYPE = $NI_MOUSE_EVENT_TYPE_DROP)
    message(num_elements(!NI_DND_ITEMS_AUDIO))
  end if

  if ($NI_MOUSE_EVENT_TYPE = $NI_MOUSE_EVENT_TYPE_DRAG)
    message(num_elements(!NI_DND_ITEMS_AUDIO))
    message($MOUSE_OVER_CONTROL)
  end if
end on
```

Labels

\$CONTROL\_PAR\_DND\_BEHAVIOUR

Sets or returns the drag and drop behavior for labels. Using a value of 1 with this variable sets the label as a “Drag and Drop” area, allowing the user to export the MIDI object currently held in the script memory by a simple drag and drop action. For more information on MIDI handling in KSP, refer to [MIDI Object Commands](#).

Value Edit

\$CONTROL\_PAR\_SHOW\_ARROWS

Hides the arrows of value edits:  
0: arrows are hidden  
1: arrows are shown

## Level Meters

### **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_BG\_COLOR**

Sets or returns the background color of the UI level meter.

Colors are set using a hex value in the following format:

**9ff0000h {red}**

The **9** at the start is just to let KONTAKT know the value is a number. The **h** at the end is to indicate that it is a hexadecimal value.

### **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_OFF\_COLOR**

Sets the second background color of the UI level meter

### **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_ON\_COLOR**

Sets the main level meter color of the UI level meter

### **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_OVERLOAD\_COLOR**

Sets the color of the level meter's overload section

### **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_PEAK\_COLOR**

Sets the color of the little bar showing the current peak level

### **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_VERTICAL**

Aligns a UI level meter vertically (**1**) or horizontally (**0**, default)

### **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_RANGE\_MIN \$CONTROL\_PAR\_RANGE\_MAX**

Sets the minimum and maximum display range of the level meters, with default ranges from 0 to 1000000.

If the minimum values is smaller than the maximum value, the display is inverted.

## File Selector

### **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_BASEPATH**

Sets or returns the basepath of the UI file selector. This control parameter can be used in any callback.

Be careful with the number of subfolders of the basepath as it might take too long to scan the sub file system.

### **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_COLUMN\_WIDTH**

Sets or returns the width of the browser columns. This control par can only be used in the init callback.

**\$CONTROL\_PAR\_FILEPATH**

Sets or returns the actual path (full path of the file) of the UI file selector. The file path must be a subpath of the instrument's basepath. This control par is useful for recalling the last status of the browser upon loading the instrument. Can only be used in the init callback.

**\$CONTROL\_PAR\_FILE\_TYPE**

Sets or returns the file type for file selector. Can only be used in the init callback.

The following file types are available:

**\$NI\_FILE\_TYPE\_MIDI**

**\$NI\_FILE\_TYPE\_AUDIO**

**\$NI\_FILE\_TYPE\_ARRAY**

## Instrument Icon and Wallpaper

**\$INST\_ICON\_ID**

The (fixed) ID of the instrument icon.

It's possible to hide the instrument icon:

```
set_control_par($INST_ICON_ID,$CONTROL_PAR_HIDE,$HIDE_WHOLE_CONTROL)
```

It's also possible to load a different picture file for the instrument icon:

```
set_control_par_str($INST_ICON_ID,$CONTROL_PAR_PICTURE,<file-name>)
```

**\$INST\_WALLPAPER\_ID**

The (fixed) ID of the instrument wallpaper. It is used in a similar way as **\$INST\_ICON\_ID**:

```
set_control_par_str
($INST_WALLPAPER_ID,$CONTROL_PAR_PICTURE,<file_name>)
```

This command can only be used in the init callback. Note that a wallpaper set via script replaces the one set in the instrument options and it will not be checked in the samples missing dialog when loading the wallpaper from a resource container.

This command only supports wallpapers that are located within the resource container.

If you use it in different script slots then the last wallpaper set will be the one that is loaded.

## Waveform

**Waveform Flag Constants**

To be used with **attach\_zone()**. You can combine flag constants using the bit-wise **.or.**

|                                       |                                                                                                 |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>\$UI_WAVEFORM_USE_SLICES</b>       | Display the zone's slice markers                                                                |
| <b>\$UI_WAVEFORM_USE_TABLE</b>        | Display a per slice table<br>Note: this only works if the slice markers are also active         |
| <b>\$UI_WAVEFORM_TABLE_IS_BIPOLAR</b> | Make the table bipolar                                                                          |
| <b>\$UI_WAVEFORM_USE_MIDI_DRAG</b>    | Display a MIDI drag and drop icon<br>Note: this only works if the slice markers are also active |

**Waveform Property Constants**

To be used with `get/set_ui_wf_property()`

|                                          |                                                                               |
|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>\$UI_WF_PROP_PLAY_CURSOR</b>          | Sets or returns the play head position                                        |
| <b>\$UI_WF_PROP_FLAGS</b>                | Used to set new flag constants after the <b>attach_zone()</b> command is used |
| <b>\$UI_WF_PROP_TABLE_VAL</b>            | Sets or returns the value of the indexed slice's table                        |
| <b>\$UI_WF_PROP_TABLE_IDX_HIGHLIGHT</b>  | Highlights the indexed slice within the UI waveform                           |
| <b>\$UI_WF_PROP_MIDI_DRAG_START_NOTE</b> | Defines the start note for the MIDI drag and drop function                    |

**\$CONTROL\_PAR\_WF\_VIS\_MODE**

Changes the way the waveform is drawn. Valid values:

**\$NI\_WF\_VIS\_MODE\_1** (default)

**\$NI\_WF\_VIS\_MODE\_2** (X-ray)

**\$NI\_WF\_VIS\_MODE\_3** (X-ray filled)

**\$CONTROL\_PAR\_BG\_COLOR**

Sets the background color of the waveform display

Colors are set using a hex value in the following format:

**9ff0000h {red}**

The **9** at the start is just to let KONTAKT know the value is a number. The **h** at the end is to indicate that it is a hexadecimal value.

**\$CONTROL\_PAR\_WAVE\_COLOR**

Sets or returns the color of the waveform

**\$CONTROL\_PAR\_WAVE\_ALPHA**

Sets or returns the alpha channel (opacity) of the waveform.

Range: **0** (fully transparent) to **255** (fully opaque)

**\$CONTROL\_PAR\_WAVE\_CURSOR\_COLOR**

Sets or returns the color of the playback cursor

**\$CONTROL\_PAR\_SLICEMARKERS\_COLOR**

Sets or returns the color of the slice markers

**\$CONTROL\_PAR\_BG\_ALPHA**

Sets or returns the alpha channel (opacity) of the background of the widget.  
Range: **0** (fully transparent) to **255** (fully opaque)

**Wavetable****\$CONTROL\_PAR\_WT\_ZONE**

Attaches a zone to a wavetable taking the zone idx as argument.

**\$CONTROL\_PAR\_WT\_VIS\_MODE**

Sets the mode of the wavetable widget. Can be set to the following values:

**\$NI\_WT\_VIS\_2D** (2D, oscilloscope-style visualization, only showing the current wavetable position)

**\$NI\_WT\_VIS\_3D** (3D visualization displaying the whole wavetable as well as the the current position)

**\$CONTROL\_PAR\_PARALLAX\_X**

Sets the x-axis parallax of the wavetable control (only applicable to 3D mode)  
Range: **-1000000** to **1000000**

**\$CONTROL\_PAR\_PARALLAX\_Y**

Sets the y-axis parallax of the wavetable control (only applicable to 3D mode)  
Range: **-1000000** to **1000000**

**\$CONTROL\_PAR\_WAVETABLE\_COLOR**

Sets or returns the color of the whole wavetable

**\$CONTROL\_PAR\_WAVETABLE\_ALPHA**

Sets or returns the alpha channel (opacity) of the whole wavetable  
Range: **0** (fully transparent) to **255** (fully opaque)

**\$CONTROL\_PAR\_BG\_COLOR**

Sets or returns the background color of the wavetable widget.

Colors are set using a hex value in the following format:

**9ff0000h {red}**

The **9** at the start is just to let KONTAKT know the value is a number. The **h** at the end is to indicate that it is a hexadecimal value.

**\$CONTROL\_PAR\_BG\_ALPHA**

Sets or returns the alpha channel (opacity) of the background of the widget.  
Range: **0** (fully transparent) to **255** (fully opaque)

**Additional Color and Alpha Parameters**

To be paired with the ones above to create gradient effects; if not explicitly set, they inherit the value of their match from above, resulting in no gradient.

|                                          |                                                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>\$CONTROL_PAR_WAVE_END_COLOR</b>      | Sets or returns the color for the end of the gradient applied to the waveform                    |
| <b>\$CONTROL_PAR_WAVE_END_ALPHA</b>      | Sets or returns the alpha channel (opacity) for the end of the gradient applied to the waveform  |
| <b>\$CONTROL_PAR_WAVETABLE_END_COLOR</b> | Sets or returns the color for the end of the gradient applied to the wavetable                   |
| <b>\$CONTROL_PAR_WAVETABLE_END_ALPHA</b> | Sets or returns the alpha channel (opacity) for the end of the gradient applied to the wavetable |

**Slider****\$CONTROL\_PAR\_MOUSE\_BEHAVIOUR**

A value from -5000 to 5000, setting the move direction of a slider and its drag-scale.  
 Settings are relative to the size of the slider picture.  
 Negative values give a vertical slider behavior, positive values give a horizontal behavior.

**XY Pad****\$CONTROL\_PAR\_MOUSE\_BEHAVIOUR\_X**

Mouse behavior, i.e the drag scale, of the x axis of all cursors

**\$CONTROL\_PAR\_MOUSE\_BEHAVIOUR\_Y**

Mouse behavior, i.e the drag scale, of the y axis of all cursors

**\$CONTROL\_PAR\_MOUSE\_MODE**

Sets the way the XY pad responds to mouse clicks and drags.

**0:** Clicks anywhere other than on a cursor are ignored. Clicking on a cursor and dragging, sets new values respecting the usual **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_MOUSE\_BEHAVIOR** settings.

**1:** Clicks anywhere on the XY pad are registered but don't change the values. Clicking anywhere and dragging, sets new values; the cursor moves parallel to the mouse cursor with distances scaled based on the **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_MOUSE\_BEHAVIOR** settings.

**2:** Clicks anywhere on the XY pad are registered and immediately change the values, with the cursor immediately matching the mouse cursor. Clicking anywhere and dragging has a similar effect; the **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_MOUSE\_BEHAVIOR** settings are ignored; cursor always follows mouse cursor one-to-one.

**\$CONTROL\_PAR\_ACTIVE\_INDEX**

Sets and gets the index of the active cursor. Only relevant in multi-cursor set-ups. The **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_MOUSE\_MODE** setting will influence how this parameter behaves:

Mouse Mode = **0** and **1**: the active cursor can only be changed manually, by setting this control parameter. Inactive cursors don't receive any clicks.

Mouse Mode = **2**: it is set automatically based on the last clicked cursor. Setting it manually from within the **ui\_control callback** of the XY pad can result in unexpected results, but using it in other callbacks is fully encouraged and makes sense in many scenarios. The value is -1 when not clicking on any cursor.

The index can only be an even number (with the exception of the -1 value) that matches the index of the X axis of the cursor in the main array representing the XY control, e.g. the first cursor has an index of 0, the second one has an index of 2, etc

**\$CONTROL\_PAR\_CURSOR\_PICTURE**

Sets the cursor image. Each cursor can have its own image set using the **set\_control\_par\_str\_arr()** command.

Using **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_PICTURE** with the XY pad will set the background image of the control.

The cursor images can have up to 6 frames, corresponding to the following states. Frame selection is automatic as with buttons/switches.

- 1: Inactive
- 2: Active
- 3: Inactive pressed
- 4: Active pressed
- 5: Inactive mouse over
- 6: Active mouse over

**\$HIDE\_PART\_CURSOR**

When used with **set\_control\_par\_arr()**, this can be used to hide specific cursors in the XY pad. Below is a simple syntax example:

```
if($hide = 1)
    set_control_par_arr($id, $CONTROL_PAR_HIDE, $HIDE_PART_CURSOR, $index)
else
    set_control_par_arr($id, $CONTROL_PAR_HIDE, $HIDE_PART_NOTHING, $index)
end if
```

The index should be an even number that matches the index of the X axis of the cursor in the main array representing the XY control, so the first cursor has an index of 0, the second has an index of 2, and so on.

**\$NI\_CONTROL\_PAR\_IDX**

Returns the index of the cursor that triggered the on **ui\_control()** callback for the XY pad. Note that indices are always even numbers starting from 0, so the first cursor has an index of 0, the second has an index of 2, and so on.

**\$NI\_MOUSE\_EVENT\_TYPE**

Returns the type of mouse event that triggered the on `ui_control()` callback for the XY pad. Can only be used within a on `ui_control()` callback.

The following file types are available:

`$NI_MOUSE_EVENT_TYPE_LEFT_BUTTON_DOWN` (click)

`$NI_MOUSE_EVENT_TYPE_LEFT_BUTTON_UP` (release)

`$NI_MOUSE_EVENT_TYPE_DRAG` (drag)

## 23. Engine Parameters

### Instrument, Source and Amplifier Module

**\$ENGINE\_PAR\_VOLUME**

Instrument/group/bus volume

**\$ENGINE\_PAR\_PAN**

Instrument/group/bus panorama

**\$ENGINE\_PAR\_PHASE\_INVERT**

Group phase invert

**\$ENGINE\_PAR\_LR\_SWAP**

Group LR swap

**\$ENGINE\_PAR\_TUNE**

Instrument/group tuning

**Source Module**

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_SMOOTH  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_FORMANT  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_SPEED  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_GRAIN\_LENGTH  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_SLICE\_ATTACK  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_SLICE\_RELEASE  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_TRANSIENT\_SIZE  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_ENVELOPE\_ORDER  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_FORMANT\_SHIFT  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_SPEED\_UNIT  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_TM\_LEGATO  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_WT\_POSITION  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_WT\_FORM  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_WT\_PHASE  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_WT\_PHASE\_RAND  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_WT\_QUALITY  
 \$NI\_WT\_QUALITY\_LOFI  
 \$NI\_WT\_QUALITY\_MEDIUM  
 \$NI\_WT\_QUALITY\_HIGH  
 \$NI\_WT\_QUALITY\_BEST  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_WT\_FORM\_MODE  
 \$NI\_WT\_FORM\_LINEAR  
 \$NI\_WT\_FORM\_SYNC1  
 \$NI\_WT\_FORM\_SYNC2  
 \$NI\_WT\_FORM\_SYNC3  
 \$NI\_WT\_FORM\_BENDP  
 \$NI\_WT\_FORM\_BENDM  
 \$NI\_WT\_FORM\_BENDMP  
 \$NI\_WT\_FORM\_PWM  
 \$NI\_WT\_FORM\_ASYMP  
 \$NI\_WT\_FORM\_ASYMM  
 \$NI\_WT\_FORM\_ASYMMP  
 \$NI\_WT\_FORM\_FLIP  
 \$NI\_WT\_FORM\_MIRROR  
 \$NI\_WT\_FORM\_QUANTIZE  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_WT\_INHARMONIC\_MODE  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_WT\_INHARMONIC

**\$ENGINE\_PAR\_POST\_FX\_SLOT**

Sets the number of Post Amp group effects.

**\$ENGINE\_PAR\_OUTPUT\_CHANNEL**

Designates the output for the group or bus.

**0 - 63** routes to one of KONTAKT's available outputs. This bypasses the instrument insert effects.

**-1** routes to the instrument output (default).

**-2** routes to the instrument output with the instrument insert effects bypassed.

**\$NI\_BUS\_OFFSET + [0 - 15]** routes to one of the buses. Buses cannot be routed to other buses.

## Insert Effects

### **\$ENGINE\_PAR\_EFFECT\_BYPASS**

Bypass button of all insert effects

### **\$ENGINE\_PAR\_INSERT\_EFFECT\_OUTPUT\_GAIN**

Output gain of all insert effects. **Note:** this engine parameter will affect the output gain of all **filters and EQs**, as well, even if they don't have the Output parameter visible on their module panels!

### **Compressor**

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_THRESHOLD  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_RATIO  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_COMP\_ATTACK  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_COMP\_DECAY  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_COMP\_LINK  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_COMP\_TYPE  
 \$NI\_COMP\_TYPE\_CLASSIC  
 \$NI\_COMP\_TYPE\_ENHANCED  
 \$NI\_COMP\_TYPE\_PRO

### **Feedback Compressor**

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_FCOMP\_INPUT  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_FCOMP\_RATIO  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_FCOMP\_ATTACK  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_FCOMP\_RELEASE  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_FCOMP\_MAKEUP  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_FCOMP\_MIX  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_FCOMP\_HQ\_MODE  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_FCOMP\_LINK

### **Limiter**

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_LIM\_IN\_GAIN  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_LIM\_RELEASE

### **Solid Bus Comp**

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_SCOMP\_THRESHOLD  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_SCOMP\_RATIO  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_SCOMP\_ATTACK  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_SCOMP\_RELEASE  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_SCOMP\_MAKEUP  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_SCOMP\_MIX  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_SCOMP\_LINK

**Supercharger GT**

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_SUPERGT\_TRIM  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_SUPERGT\_HPF\_MODE  
\$NI\_SUPERGT\_HPF\_MODE\_OFF  
\$NI\_SUPERGT\_HPF\_MODE\_100  
\$NI\_SUPERGT\_HPF\_MODE\_300  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_SUPERGT\_SATURATION  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_SUPERGT\_SAT\_MODE  
\$NI\_SUPERGT\_SAT\_MODE\_MILD  
\$NI\_SUPERGT\_SAT\_MODE\_MODERATE  
\$NI\_SUPERGT\_SAT\_MODE\_HOT  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_SUPERGT\_COMPRESS  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_SUPERGT\_ATTACK  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_SUPERGT\_RELEASE  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_SUPERGT\_CHARACTER  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_SUPERGT\_CHAR\_MODE  
\$NI\_SUPERGT\_CHAR\_MODE\_FAT  
\$NI\_SUPERGT\_CHAR\_MODE\_WARM  
\$NI\_SUPERGT\_CHAR\_MODE\_BRIGHT  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_SUPERGT\_MIX  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_SUPERGT\_CHANNEL\_LINK\_MODE  
\$NI\_SUPERGT\_CHANNEL\_LINK\_MODE\_STEREO  
\$NI\_SUPERGT\_CHANNEL\_LINK\_MODE\_DUAL\_MONO  
\$NI\_SUPERGT\_CHANNEL\_LINK\_MODE\_MS

**Transient Master**

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_TR\_INPUT  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_TR\_ATTACK  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_TR\_SUSTAIN  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_TR\_SMOOTH

**Transparent Limiter**

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_TRANSLIM\_THRESHOLD  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_TRANSLIM\_RELEASE  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_TRANSLIM\_CEILING

**ACBox**

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_AC\_NORMALVOLUME  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_AC\_BRILLIANTVOLUME  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_AC\_BASS  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_AC\_TREBLE  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_AC\_TONECUT  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_AC\_TREMOLOSPEED  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_AC\_TREMOLODEPTH  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_AC\_MONO

**Bass Invader**

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_BASSINVADER\_VOLUME  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_BASSINVADER\_TREBLE  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_BASSINVADER\_HI\_MID  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_BASSINVADER\_LO\_MID  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_BASSINVADER\_BASS  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_BASSINVADER\_BOOST  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_BASSINVADER\_MASTER  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_BASSINVADER\_LO\_CUT  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_BASSINVADER\_MID\_CONTOUR  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_BASSINVADER\_HI\_BOOST

**Bass Pro**

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_BASSPRO\_GAIN  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_BASSPRO\_BASS  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_BASSPRO\_MID  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_BASSPRO\_MIDFREQ  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_BASSPRO\_TREBLE  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_BASSPRO\_DRIVE  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_BASSPRO\_MASTER  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_BASSPRO\_GEQ\_40  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_BASSPRO\_GEQ\_90  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_BASSPRO\_GEQ\_180  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_BASSPRO\_GEQ\_300  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_BASSPRO\_GEQ\_500  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_BASSPRO\_GEQ\_1K  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_BASSPRO\_GEQ\_2K  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_BASSPRO\_GEQ\_4K  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_BASSPRO\_GEQ\_10K  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_BASSPRO\_GEQ\_VOLUME  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_BASSPRO\_ULTRALO  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_BASSPRO\_ULTRAHI  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_BASSPRO\_BRIGHT  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_BASSPRO\_GEQ  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_BASSPRO\_MONO

**Cabinet**

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_CB\_SIZE  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_CB\_AIR  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_CB\_TREBLE  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_CB\_BASS  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_CABINET\_TYPE

**HotSolo**

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_HS\_PRENORMAL  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_HS\_PREOVERDRIVE  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_HS\_BASS  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_HS\_MID  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_HS\_TREBLE  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_HS\_MASTER  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_HS\_PRESENCE  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_HS\_DEPTH  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_HS\_OVERDRIVE  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_HS\_MONO

**Jump**

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_JMP\_PREAMP  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_JMP\_BASS  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_JMP\_MID  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_JMP\_TREBLE  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_JMP\_MASTER  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_JMP\_PRESENCE  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_JMP\_HIGAIN  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_JMP\_MONO

**Twang**

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_TW\_VOLUME  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_TW\_TREBLE  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_TW\_MID  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_TW\_BASS  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_TW\_BRIGHT  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_TW\_MONO

**Van51**

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_V5\_PREGAINRHYTHM  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_V5\_PREGAINLEAD  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_V5\_BASS  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_V5\_MID  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_V5\_TREBLE  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_V5\_POSTGAIN  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_V5\_RESONANCE  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_V5\_PRESENCE  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_V5\_LEADCHANNEL  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_V5\_HIGAIN  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_V5\_BRIGHT  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_V5\_CRUNCH  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_V5\_MONO

**Cat**

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_CT\_VOLUME  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_CT\_DISTORTION  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_CT\_FILTER  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_CT\_BASS  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_CT\_BALLS  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_CT\_TREBLE  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_CT\_TONE  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_CT\_MONO

**Cry Wah**

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_CW\_MONO  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_CW\_PEDAL

**Distortion**

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_DRIVE  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_DAMPING  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_DISTORTION\_TYPE  
\$NI\_DISTORTION\_TYPE\_TUBE  
\$NI\_DISTORTION\_TYPE\_TRANS

**DStortion**

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_DS\_VOLUME  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_DS\_TONE  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_DS\_DRIVE  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_DS\_BASS  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_DS\_MID  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_DS\_TREBLE  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_DS\_MONO

**Lo-Fi**

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_BITS  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_FREQUENCY  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_NOISELEVEL  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_NOISECOLOR

**Saturation**

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_SHAPE  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_SHAPE\_TYPE  
\$NI\_SHAPE\_TYPE\_CLASSIC  
\$NI\_SHAPE\_TYPE\_ENHANCED  
\$NI\_SHAPE\_TYPE\_DRUMS

**Skreamer**

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_SK\_TONE  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_SK\_DRIVE  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_SK\_BASS  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_SK\_BRIGHT  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_SK\_MIX

**Tape Saturator**

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_TP\_GAIN  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_TP\_WARMTH  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_TP\_HF\_ROLLOFF  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_TP\_QUALITY

**Choral**

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_CHORAL\_RATE  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_CHORAL\_MODE  
\$NI\_CHORAL\_MODE\_SYNTH  
\$NI\_CHORAL\_MODE\_ENSEMBLE  
\$NI\_CHORAL\_MODE\_DIMENSION  
\$NI\_CHORAL\_MODE\_UNIVERSAL  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_CHORAL\_AMOUNT  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_CHORAL\_VOICES  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_CHORAL\_DELAY  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_CHORAL\_WIDTH  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_CHORAL\_FEEDBACK  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_CHORAL\_SCATTER  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_CHORAL\_INVERT\_PHASE  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_CHORAL\_MIX

**Flair**

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_FLAIR\_MODE  
\$NI\_FLAIR\_MODE\_STANDARD  
\$NI\_FLAIR\_MODE\_THRU\_ZERO  
\$NI\_FLAIR\_MODE\_SCAN  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_FLAIR\_CHORD  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_FLAIR\_INVERT\_PHASE  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_FLAIR\_RATE  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_FLAIR\_RATE\_UNIT  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_FLAIR\_FEEDBACK  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_FLAIR\_AMOUNT  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_FLAIR\_WIDTH  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_FLAIR\_PITCH  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_FLAIR\_DAMPING  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_FLAIR\_VOICES  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_FLAIR\_DETUNE  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_FLAIR\_MIX  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_FLAIR\_OFFSET  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_FLAIR\_SCANMODE  
\$NI\_FLAIR\_SCANMODE\_TRIANGLE  
\$NI\_FLAIR\_SCANMODE\_SAW\_UP  
\$NI\_FLAIR\_SCANMODE\_SAW\_DOWN

**Phasis**

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_PHASIS\_RATE  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_PHASIS\_RATE\_UNIT  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_PHASIS\_ULTRA  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_PHASIS\_AMOUNT  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_PHASIS\_CENTER  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_PHASIS\_STEREO  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_PHASIS\_SPREAD  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_PHASIS\_FEEDBACK  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_PHASIS\_MOD\_MIX  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_PHASIS\_NOTCHES  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_PHASIS\_INVERT\_PHASE  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_PHASIS\_INVERT\_MOD\_MIX  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_PHASIS\_MIX

**Ring Modulator**

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_RINGMOD\_RING  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_RINGMOD\_FM  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_RINGMOD\_FREQUENCY  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_RINGMOD\_EDGE  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_RINGMOD\_LFO\_RATE  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_RINGMOD\_LFO\_AMOUNT  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_RINGMOD\_LFO\_WAVE  
 \$NI\_RINGMOD\_LFO\_WAVE\_SINE  
 \$NI\_RINGMOD\_LFO\_WAVE\_SQUARE  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_RINGMOD\_FAST\_MODE

**Rotator**

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_RT\_SPEED  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_RT\_BALANCE  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_RT\_ACCEL\_HI  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_RT\_ACCEL\_LO  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_RT\_DISTANCE  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_RT\_MIX

**AET Filter**

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_EXP\_FILTER\_MORPH  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_EXP\_FILTER\_AMOUNT

**Inverter**

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_PHASE\_INVERT  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_LR\_SWAP

**Send Levels**

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_SENLEVEL\_0  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_SENLEVEL\_1  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_SENLEVEL\_2  
 <...>  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_SENLEVEL\_7

**Stereo Modeller**

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_STEREO  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_STEREO\_PAN

**Surround Panner**

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_SP\_OFFSET\_DISTANCE

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_SP\_OFFSET\_AZIMUTH

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_SP\_OFFSET\_X

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_SP\_OFFSET\_Y

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_SP\_LFE\_VOLUME

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_SP\_SIZE

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_SP\_DIVERGENCE

## Filter and EQ

### **\$ENGINE\_PAR\_CUTOFF**

Cutoff frequency of all filters

### **\$ENGINE\_PAR\_RESONANCE**

Resonance of all filters

### **\$ENGINE\_PAR\_EFFECT\_BYPASS**

Bypass button of all filters/EQs

### **\$ENGINE\_PAR\_GAIN**

Gain control for the Ladder and Daft filter types

### **\$ENGINE\_PAR\_FILTER\_LADDER\_HQ**

High Quality mode for the Ladder filter types

### **\$ENGINE\_PAR\_BANDWIDTH**

Bandwidth control, found on the following filter types:

SV Par. LP/HP

SV Par. BP/BP

SV Ser. LP/HP

### **3x2 Versatile**

**\$ENGINE\_PAR\_FILTER\_SHIFTB**

**\$ENGINE\_PAR\_FILTER\_SHIFTC**

**\$ENGINE\_PAR\_FILTER\_RESB**

**\$ENGINE\_PAR\_FILTER\_RESC**

**\$ENGINE\_PAR\_FILTER\_TYPEA**

**\$ENGINE\_PAR\_FILTER\_TYPEB**

**\$ENGINE\_PAR\_FILTER\_TYPEC**

**\$ENGINE\_PAR\_FILTER\_BYPA**

**\$ENGINE\_PAR\_FILTER\_BYPB**

**\$ENGINE\_PAR\_FILTER\_BYPC**

**\$ENGINE\_PAR\_FILTER\_GAIN**

### **Formant Filters**

**\$ENGINE\_PAR\_FORMANT\_TALK**

**\$ENGINE\_PAR\_FORMANT\_SHARP**

**\$ENGINE\_PAR\_FORMANT\_SIZE**

**Simple Filter**

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_LP\_CUTOFF

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_HP\_CUTOFF

**EQ**

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_FREQ1

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_BW1

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_GAIN1

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_FREQ2

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_BW2

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_GAIN2

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_FREQ3

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_BW3

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_GAIN3

**Solid G-EQ**

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_SEQ\_LF\_GAIN

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_SEQ\_LF\_FREQ

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_SEQ\_LF\_BELL

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_SEQ\_LMF\_GAIN

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_SEQ\_LMF\_FREQ

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_SEQ\_LMF\_Q

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_SEQ\_HMF\_GAIN

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_SEQ\_HMF\_FREQ

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_SEQ\_HMF\_Q

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_SEQ\_HF\_GAIN

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_SEQ\_HF\_FREQ

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_SEQ\_HF\_BELL

## Send Effects

### **\$ENGINE\_PAR\_SEND\_EFFECT\_BYPASS**

Bypass button of all send effects

### **\$ENGINE\_PAR\_SEND\_EFFECT\_DRY\_LEVEL**

Dry amount of send effects when used in an insert chain

### **\$ENGINE\_PAR\_SEND\_EFFECT\_OUTPUT\_GAIN**

When used with send effects, this controls either:

**Wet** amount of send effects when used in an **Insert FX** chain

**Return** amount of send effects when used in a **Send FX** chain

### **Replika Delay**

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_RDL\_TYPE

\$NI\_REPLIKA\_TYPE\_MODERN

\$NI\_REPLIKA\_TYPE\_TAPE

\$NI\_REPLIKA\_TYPE\_VINTAGE

\$NI\_REPLIKA\_TYPE\_DIFFUSION

\$NI\_REPLIKA\_TYPE\_ANALOGUE

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_RDL\_TIME

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_RDL\_TIME\_UNIT

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_RDL\_FEEDBACK

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_RDL\_LOWCUT

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_RDL\_HIGHCUT

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_RDL\_SATURATION

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_RDL\_TAPEAGE

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_RDL\_FLUTTER

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_RDL\_QUALITY

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_RDL\_DEPTH

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_RDL\_RATE

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_RDL\_TYPE

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_RDL\_STEREO

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_RDL\_NOISE

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_RDL\_PINGPONG

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_RDL\_AMOUNT

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_RDL\_SIZE

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_RDL\_DENSE

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_RDL\_MODULATION

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_RDL\_BBDTYPE

**PsycheDelay**

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_PSYDL\_TIME  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_PSYDL\_TIME\_UNIT  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_PSYDL\_FEEDBACK  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_PSYDL\_CROSS\_FEEDBACK  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_PSYDL\_LR\_OFFSET  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_PSYDL\_PITCH  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_PSYDL\_DETUNE  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_PSYDL\_REVERSE  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_PSYDL\_REVERSE\_STEREO  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_PSYDL\_DETUNE\_STEREO

**Legacy Delay**

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_DL\_TIME  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_DL\_TIME\_UNIT  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_DL\_DAMPING  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_DL\_PAN  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_DL\_FEEDBACK

**Convolution**

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_IRC\_PREDELAY  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_IRC\_LENGTH\_RATIO\_ER  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_IRC\_FREQ\_LOWPASS\_ER  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_IRC\_FREQ\_HIGHPASS\_ER  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_IRC\_LENGTH\_RATIO\_LR  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_IRC\_FREQ\_LOWPASS\_LR  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_IRC\_FREQ\_HIGHPASS\_LR  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_IRC\_ER\_LR\_BOUNDARY  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_IRC\_AUTO\_GAIN  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_IRC\_REVERSE

**Plate Reverb**

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_PR\_DECAY  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_PR\_LOWSHELF  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_PR\_HIDAMP  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_PR\_PREDELAY  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_PR\_STEREO

**Reverb**

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_RV2\_TYPE  
 \$NI\_REVERB2\_TYPE\_ROOM  
 \$NI\_REVERB2\_TYPE\_HALL  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_RV2\_TIME  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_RV2\_SIZE  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_RV2\_DAMPING  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_RV2\_MOD  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_RV2\_DIFF  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_RV2\_PREDELAY  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_RV2\_HIGHCUT  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_RV2\_LOWSHELF  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_RV2\_STEREO  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_RV2\_TYPE

**Legacy Reverb**

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_RV\_PREDELAY  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_RV\_SIZE  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_RV\_COLOUR  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_RV\_STEREO  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_RV\_DAMPING

**Legacy Chorus**

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_CH\_DEPTH  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_CH\_SPEED  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_CH\_SPEED\_UNIT  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_CH\_PHASE

**Legacy Flanger**

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_FL\_DEPTH  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_FL\_SPEED  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_FL\_SPEED\_UNIT  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_FL\_PHASE  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_FL\_FEEDBACK  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_FL\_COLOR

**Legacy Phaser**

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_PH\_DEPTH  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_PH\_SPEED  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_PH\_SPEED\_UNIT  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_PH\_PHASE  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_PH\_FEEDBACK

**Gainer****\$ENGINE\_PAR\_GN\_GAIN**

## Modulation

### **\$ENGINE\_PAR\_MOD\_TARGET\_INTENSITY**

The intensity slider of a modulation assignment. This controls the modulation amount in the positive range only. In order to apply a negative modulation amount, Invert button needs to be toggled (see below).

### **\$ENGINE\_PAR\_MOD\_TARGET\_MP\_INTENSITY**

The intensity slider of a modulation assignment, including both negative and positive ranges (bipolar) - no modulation is at engine parameter value of **500000**, maximum modulation amount is at value **1000000**, maximum inverted modulation amount is at value **0**.

### **\$MOD\_TARGET\_INVERT\_SOURCE**

The Invert button of a modulation assignment.

### **\$ENGINE\_PAR\_INTMOD\_BYPASS**

The bypass button of an internal modulator, e.g. AHDSR envelope, LFO, Step Modulator...

### **\$ENGINE\_PAR\_INTMOD\_RETRIGGER**

The Retrigger button of an internal modulator. This restarts the envelope or the phase of an LFO or the Step Modulator every time a note is received.

### **AHDSR**

**\$ENGINE\_PAR\_ATK\_CURVE**  
**\$ENGINE\_PAR\_ATTACK**  
**\$ENGINE\_PAR\_ATTACK\_UNIT**  
**\$ENGINE\_PAR\_HOLD**  
**\$ENGINE\_PAR\_HOLD\_UNIT**  
**\$ENGINE\_PAR\_DECAY**  
**\$ENGINE\_PAR\_DECAY\_UNIT**  
**\$ENGINE\_PAR\_SUSTAIN**  
**\$ENGINE\_PAR\_RELEASE**  
**\$ENGINE\_PAR\_RELEASE\_UNIT**  
**\$ENGINE\_PAR\_ENV\_AHD**

### **DBD**

**\$ENGINE\_PAR\_DECAY1**  
**\$ENGINE\_PAR\_DECAY1\_UNIT**  
**\$ENGINE\_PAR\_BREAK**  
**\$ENGINE\_PAR\_DECAY2**  
**\$ENGINE\_PAR\_DECAY2\_UNIT**  
**\$ENGINE\_PAR\_ENV\_DBD\_EASY**

**Flexible Envelope**

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_FLEXENV\_LOOP  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_FLEXENV\_ONESHOT

**Envelope Follower**

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_ENVF\_ATTACK  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_ENVF\_RELEASE  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_ENVF\_GAIN\_BOOST  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_ENVF\_ADAPTION

**LFO**

For all LFOs:

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_INTMOD\_FREQUENCY  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_INTMOD\_FREQUENCY\_UNIT  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_LFO\_DELAY  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_LFO\_DELAY\_UNIT  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_LFO\_PHASE

For Rectangle and Multi LFOs:

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_INTMOD\_PULSEWIDTH

For Multi LFOs:

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_LFO\_SINE  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_LFO\_RECT  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_LFO\_TRI  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_LFO\_SAW  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_LFO\_RAND  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_LFO\_NORMALIZE

**Step Modulator**

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_INTMOD\_FREQUENCY  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_INTMOD\_FREQUENCY\_UNIT  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_STEPMOD\_STEPS  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_STEPMOD\_ONESHOT  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_STEPMOD\_STEP\_VALUE

**Glide**

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_GLIDE\_COEF  
 \$ENGINE\_PAR\_GLIDE\_COEF\_UNIT

## Module Types and Subtypes

### **\$ENGINE\_PAR\_EFFECT\_TYPE**

Used to query the type of an effect loaded in Group FX, Instrument Bus FX, Insert FX or Main FX chains. Can be any of the following:

\$EFFECT\_TYPE\_NONE (Empty slot)  
 \$EFFECT\_TYPE\_FILTER  
 \$EFFECT\_TYPE\_SOLID\_GEQ  
 \$EFFECT\_TYPE\_COMPRESSOR  
 \$EFFECT\_TYPE\_FB\_COMP  
 \$EFFECT\_TYPE\_LIMITER  
 \$EFFECT\_TYPE\_BUS\_COMP  
 \$EFFECT\_TYPE\_SUPERGT  
 \$EFFECT\_TYPE\_TRANS\_MASTER  
 \$EFFECT\_TYPE\_TRANSLIM  
 \$EFFECT\_TYPE\_ACBOX  
 \$EFFECT\_TYPE\_BASSINVADER  
 \$EFFECT\_TYPE\_BASSPRO  
 \$EFFECT\_TYPE\_CABINET  
 \$EFFECT\_TYPE\_HOTSOLO  
 \$EFFECT\_TYPE\_JUMP  
 \$EFFECT\_TYPE\_TWANG  
 \$EFFECT\_TYPE\_VAN51  
 \$EFFECT\_TYPE\_CAT  
 \$EFFECT\_TYPE\_CRYWAH  
 \$EFFECT\_TYPE\_DISTORTION  
 \$EFFECT\_TYPE\_DSTORTION  
 \$EFFECT\_TYPE\_LOFI  
 \$EFFECT\_TYPE\_SHAPER (Saturation)  
 \$EFFECT\_TYPE\_SKREAMER  
 \$EFFECT\_TYPE\_TAPE\_SAT  
 \$EFFECT\_TYPE\_REPLIKA  
 \$EFFECT\_TYPE\_PSYCHEDELAY  
 \$EFFECT\_TYPE\_DELAY  
 \$EFFECT\_TYPE\_IRC (Convolution)  
 \$EFFECT\_TYPE\_PLATEREVERB  
 \$EFFECT\_TYPE\_REVERB2  
 \$EFFECT\_TYPE\_REVERB  
 \$EFFECT\_TYPE\_CHORUS  
 \$EFFECT\_TYPE\_FLANGER  
 \$EFFECT\_TYPE\_PHASER  
 \$EFFECT\_TYPE\_CHORAL  
 \$EFFECT\_TYPE\_FLAIR  
 \$EFFECT\_TYPE\_PHASIS  
 \$EFFECT\_TYPE\_RINGMOD

**\$ENGINE\_PAR\_EFFECT\_TYPE**

\$EFFECT\_TYPE\_ROTATOR

\$EFFECT\_TYPE\_AET\_FILTER (Group FX chain only)

\$EFFECT\_TYPE\_GAINER

\$EFFECT\_TYPE\_INVERTER

\$EFFECT\_TYPE\_SEND\_LEVELS

\$EFFECT\_TYPE\_SURROUND\_PANNER

\$EFFECT\_TYPE\_STEREO (Stereo Modeller)

**\$ENGINE\_PAR\_SEND\_EFFECT\_TYPE**

Used to query the type of an effect loaded in Send FX chain. Can be any of the following:

\$EFFECT\_TYPE\_NONE (Empty slot)

\$EFFECT\_TYPE\_REPLIKA

\$EFFECT\_TYPE\_PSYCHEDELAY

\$EFFECT\_TYPE\_DELAY

\$EFFECT\_TYPE\_IRC (Convolution)

\$EFFECT\_TYPE\_PLATEREVERB

\$EFFECT\_TYPE\_REVERB2

\$EFFECT\_TYPE\_REVERB

\$EFFECT\_TYPE\_CHORUS

\$EFFECT\_TYPE\_FLANGER

\$EFFECT\_TYPE\_PHASER

\$EFFECT\_TYPE\_GAINER

**\$ENGINE\_PAR\_EFFECT\_SUBTYPE**

Used to query the filter or EQ subtype. Can be any of the following:

\$FILTER\_TYPE\_LP1POLE  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_HP1POLE  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_BP2POLE  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_LP2POLE  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_HP2POLE  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_LP4POLE  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_HP4POLE  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_BP4POLE  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_BR4POLE  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_LP6POLE  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_PHASER  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_VOWELA  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_VOWELB  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_PRO52  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_LADDER  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_VERSATILE  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_EQ1BAND  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_EQ2BAND  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_EQ3BAND  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_DAFT\_LP  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_SV\_LP1  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_SV\_LP2  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_SV\_LP4  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_SV\_LP6  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_LDR\_LP1  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_LDR\_LP2  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_LDR\_LP3  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_LDR\_LP4  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_AR\_LP2  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_AR\_LP4  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_AR\_LP24  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_SV\_HP1  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_SV\_HP2  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_SV\_HP4  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_SV\_HP6  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_LDR\_HP1  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_LDR\_HP2  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_LDR\_HP3  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_LDR\_HP4  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_AR\_HP2  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_AR\_HP4  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_AR\_HP24  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_DAFT\_HP

**\$ENGINE\_PAR\_EFFECT\_SUBTYPE**

\$FILTER\_TYPE\_SV\_BP2  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_SV\_BP4  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_SV\_BP6  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_LDR\_BP2  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_LDR\_BP4  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_AR\_BP2  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_AR\_BP4  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_AR\_BP24  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_SV\_NOTCH4  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_SV\_NOTCH6  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_LDR\_PEAK  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_LDR\_NOTCH  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_SV\_PAR\_LPHP  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_SV\_PAR\_BPBP  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_SV\_SER\_LPHP  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_FORMANT\_1  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_FORMANT\_2  
 \$FILTER\_TYPE\_SIMPLE\_LPHP

Note that the Solid G-EQ is not treated as a filter/EQ subtype, but as an effect.

**\$ENGINE\_PAR\_INTMOD\_TYPE**

Used to query the type of an internal modulator, can be any of the following:

\$INTMOD\_TYPE\_NONE  
 \$INTMOD\_TYPE\_LFO  
 \$INTMOD\_TYPE\_ENVELOPE  
 \$INTMOD\_TYPE\_STEPMOD  
 \$INTMOD\_TYPE\_ENV\_FOLLOW  
 \$INTMOD\_TYPE\_GLIDE

**\$ENGINE\_PAR\_INTMOD\_SUBTYPE**

Used to query the subtype of envelopes and LFOs. Can be any of the following:

\$ENV\_TYPE\_AHDSR  
 \$ENV\_TYPE\_FLEX  
 \$ENV\_TYPE\_DBD  
 \$LFO\_TYPE\_SINE  
 \$LFO\_TYPE\_RECTANGLE  
 \$LFO\_TYPE\_TRIANGLE  
 \$LFO\_TYPE\_SAWTOOTH  
 \$LFO\_TYPE\_RANDOM  
 \$LFO\_TYPE\_MULTI

## Group Start Options Query

### Group Start Options Constants

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_START\_CRITERIA\_MODE

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_START\_CRITERIA\_KEY\_MIN

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_START\_CRITERIA\_KEY\_MAX

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_START\_CRITERIA\_CONTROLLER

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_START\_CRITERIA\_CC\_MIN

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_START\_CRITERIA\_CC\_MAX

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_START\_CRITERIA\_CYCLE\_CLASS

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_START\_CRITERIA\_ZONE\_IDX

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_START\_CRITERIA\_SLICE\_IDX

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_START\_CRITERIA\_SEQ\_ONLY

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_START\_CRITERIA\_NEXT\_CRIT

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_START\_CRITERIA\_MODE can return one of the following values:

\$START\_CRITERIA\_NONE

\$START\_CRITERIA\_ON\_KEY

\$START\_CRITERIA\_ON\_CONTROLLER

\$START\_CRITERIA\_CYCLE\_ROUND\_ROBIN

\$START\_CRITERIA\_CYCLE\_RANDOM

\$START\_CRITERIA\_SLICE\_TRIGGER

\$ENGINE\_PAR\_START\_CRITERIA\_NEXT\_CRIT can return one of the following values:

\$START\_CRITERIA\_AND\_NEXT

\$START\_CRITERIA\_AND\_NOT\_NEXT

\$START\_CRITERIA\_OR\_NEXT

## 24. Zone Parameters

### Zone Parameters

These set the parameters for the user zones via KSP in the same manner and ranges as available on the mapping editor. They can be set with the `set_zone_par(<zone-id>, <parameter>, <value>)` function and retrieved with the `get_zone_par(<zone-id>, <parameter>)` function. When the zones are declared, all these parameters are set to 0 by default.

#### **\$ZONE\_PAR\_HIGH\_KEY**

Sets the high key for the zone. Range: 0 to 127

#### **\$ZONE\_PAR\_LOW\_KEY**

Sets the low key of the zone. Range: 0 to 127

#### **\$ZONE\_PAR\_HIGH\_VELO**

Sets the maximum velocity response of the zone. Range: 1 to 127

#### **\$ZONE\_PAR\_LOW\_VELO**

Sets the minimum velocity response of the zone. Range: 1 to 127

#### **\$ZONE\_PAR\_ROOT\_KEY**

Sets the root key of the zone. Range: 0 to 127

#### **\$ZONE\_PAR\_FADE\_LOW\_KEY**

Optionally use this parameter to create zone crossfades. The value is set in the form of a distance to the `$ZONE_PAR_LOW_KEY`.

Range:  $\$ZONE\_PAR\_HIGH\_KEY - \$ZONE\_PAR\_LOW\_KEY + 1$

#### **\$ZONE\_PAR\_FADE\_HIGH\_KEY**

Optionally use this parameter to create zone crossfades. The value is set in the form of a distance to the `$ZONE_PAR_HIGH_KEY`.

Range:  $\$ZONE\_PAR\_HIGH\_KEY - \$ZONE\_PAR\_LOW\_KEY + 1$

#### **\$ZONE\_PAR\_FADE\_LOW\_VELO**

Optionally use this parameter to create zone crossfades. The value is set in the form of a distance to the `$ZONE_PAR_LOW_VELO`.

Range:  $\$ZONE\_PAR\_HIGH\_VELO - \$ZONE\_PAR\_LOW\_VELO + 1$

**\$ZONE\_PAR\_FADE\_HIGH\_VELO**

Optionally use this parameter to create zone crossfades. The value is set in the form of a distance to the **\$ZONE\_PAR\_HIGH\_VELO**.

Range: **\$ZONE\_PAR\_HIGH\_VELO** - **\$ZONE\_PAR\_LOW\_VELO** + 1

**\$ZONE\_PAR\_VOLUME**

Sets the volume of the zone. Range: -3600 to 3600

**\$ZONE\_PAR\_PAN**

Sets the panning of the zone. Range: -1000 to 1000

**\$ZONE\_PAR\_TUNE**

Sets the tuning of the zone. Range: -3600 to 3600

**\$ZONE\_PAR\_GROUP**

Sets the group of the user zone. By default a user zone is placed in group 0.

## Examples

```
set_num_user_zones(4)
set_zone_par(%NI_USER_ZONE_IDS[0], $ZONE_PAR_GROUP, 30)
set_zone_par(%NI_USER_ZONE_IDS[1], $ZONE_PAR_GROUP, 31)
set_zone_par(%NI_USER_ZONE_IDS[2], $ZONE_PAR_GROUP, 72)
set_zone_par(%NI_USER_ZONE_IDS[3], $ZONE_PAR_GROUP, 73)
```

**\$ZONE\_PAR\_SAMPLE\_START**

Sets the sample start value of the sample attached to the zone.

**\$ZONE\_PAR\_SAMPLE\_END**

Sets the sample end value of the sample attached to the zone.

**\$ZONE\_PAR\_SAMPLE\_MOD\_RANGE**

User zone loop parameters work in the same manner as manually setting loops via the wave editor.

## Loop Parameters

### **\$LOOP\_PAR\_MODE**

The Loop Mode of the selected loop within the zone. Range: 0 to 4

0: Loop off

1: Loop until end, alternate off

2: Loop until end, alternate on

3: Loop until release, alternate off

4: Loop until release, alternate on

## Examples

```
on ui_control($SampleLoopOn)
    wait_async(set_loop_par(%NI_USER_ZONE_IDS[2], 0, ...
        $LOOP_PAR_MODE, $SampleLoopOn))
end on
```

### **\$LOOP\_PAR\_START**

The starting point in samples of the selected loop within the zone. If this parameter is not the loop will start at the beginning of the sample.

### **\$LOOP\_PAR\_LENGTH**

The loop length in samples of the selected loop within the zone. If this parameter is not set the loop length will correspond to the entire sample.

### **\$LOOP\_PAR\_XFADE**

The crossfade value in microseconds for the selected loop within the zone.

### **\$LOOP\_PAR\_COUNT**

The number of times the selected loop within the zone will repeat. If this parameter is not set (or is set to 0), the loop will continue indefinitely.

### **\$LOOP\_PAR\_TUNING**

Sets the tuning offset inside the loop area for the selected loop within the zone, applied on the first repeat of the loop, and for all successive repeats (as defined by **\$LOOP\_PAR\_COUNT**).

## Sample Parameters

**\$NI\_FILE\_NAME**

The file name of a zone's sample (corresponds to the zone name)

**\$NI\_FILE\_FULL\_PATH**

The full path of a zone's sample (same result as without the parameter)

**\$NI\_FILE\_FULL\_PATH\_OS**

The full OS path of a zone's sample (uses backslashes on Windows)

**\$NI\_FILE\_EXTENSION**

The file extension of a zone's sample (without the dot)

## 25. Advanced Concepts

### Preprocessor & System Scripts

**SET\_CONDITION(<condition-symbol>)**

Define a symbol to be used as a condition

**RESET\_CONDITION(<condition-symbol>)**

Delete a condition definition

**USE\_CODE\_IF(<condition-symbol>)**

...

**END\_USE\_CODE**

Interpret code when <condition-symbol> is defined

**USE\_CODE\_IF\_NOT(<condition-symbol>)**

...

**END\_USE\_CODE**

Interpret code when <condition-symbol> is not defined

**NO\_SYS\_SCRIPT\_GROUP\_START**

Condition; if defined with **SET\_CONDITION()**, the system script which handles all group start options will be bypassed

**NO\_SYS\_SCRIPT\_PEDAL**

Condition; if defined with **SET\_CONDITION()**, the system script which sustains notes when CC# 64 is received will be bypassed

**NO\_SYS\_SCRIPT\_RLS\_TRIG**

Condition; if defined with **SET\_CONDITION()**, the system script which triggers samples upon key release is bypassed

**reset\_rls\_trig\_counter(<note>)**

Resets the release trigger counter (used by the release trigger system script)

**will\_never\_terminate(<event-id>)**

Tells the script engine that this event will never be finished (used by the release trigger system script)

## Examples

A preprocessor is used to exclude code elements from interpreting. Here's how it works:

```
USE_CODE_IF(<condition-symbol>)
```

```
...
```

```
END_USE_CODE
```

```
or
```

```
USE_CODE_IF_NOT(<condition-symbol>)
```

```
...
```

```
END_USE_CODE
```

**<condition-symbol>** refers to a symbolic name which consists of alphanumeric symbols, preceded by a letter. For example, you could write:

```
on note
  { do something general }
  $var := 5

  {do some conditional code}
  USE_CODE_IF_NOT(dont_do_sequencer)
  while ($NOTE_HELD = 1)
    play_note($EVENT_NOTE, $EVENT_VELOCITY, 0, $DURATION_SIXTEENTH)
    wait($DURATION_EIGHTH)
  end while
  END_USE_CODE
end on
```

What's happening here?

Only if the symbol **dont\_do\_sequencer** is NOT defined, the code between **USE\_** and **END\_USE** will be processed. If the symbol were to be found, the code would not be passed on to the parser; it is as if the code was never written. Therefore it does not utilize any CPU power.

You can define symbols with **SET\_CONDITION(<condition-symbol>)**

and delete the definition with **RESET\_CONDITION(<condition-symbol>)**

All commands will be interpreted **before** the script is running, i.e., by using **USE\_CODE\_**, the code might get stalled before it is passed to the script engine. This means, **SET\_CONDITION** and **RESET\_CONDITION** are not actually true commands: they cannot be utilized in **if()...end if** statements; also a **wait()** statement before those commands is useless. Each **SET\_CONDITION** and **RESET\_CONDITION** will be executed before something else happens.

All defined symbols are passed on to the following script slots, i.e. if script 3 contains conditional code, you can turn it on or off in script 1 or 2.

You can use conditional code to bypass system scripts. There are three built-in symbols:

- **NO\_SYS\_SCRIPT\_PEDAL**
- **NO\_SYS\_SCRIPT\_RLS\_TRIG**
- **NO\_SYS\_SCRIPT\_GROUP\_START**

If you define one of those symbols with **SET\_CONDITION()**, the corresponding part of the system scripts will be bypassed. For clarity, those definitions should always take place in the **init** callback.

```
on init
  { we want to do our own release triggering }
  SET_CONDITION(NO_SYS_SCRIPT_RLS_TRIG)
end on
```

```
on release  
  { do something custom here }  
end on
```

## PGS

It is possible to send and receive values from one script to another, discarding the usual left-to-right processing order, by using the Program Global Storage (PGS) commands. PGS is a dynamic memory that can be read or written by any script.

### PGS commands

```
pgs_create_key(<key-id>, <size>)
pgs_key_exists(<key-id>)
pgs_set_key_val(<key-id>, <index>, <value>)
pgs_get_key_val(<key-id>, <index>)
```

**<key-id>** is similar to a variable name; it can only contain letters and numbers and must not start with a number. It is a good idea to always write them in capitals to emphasize their unique status.

Here's an example, insert this script into any slot:

```
on init
  declare ui_button $Just_Do_It

  pgs_create_key(FIRST_KEY, 1) { defines a key with 1 element }
  pgs_create_key(NEXT_KEY, 128) { defines a key with 128 elements }
end on

on ui_control($Just_Do_It)
  { writes 70 into the first and only memory location of FIRST_KEY }
  pgs_set_key_val(FIRST_KEY, 0, 70)

  { writes 50 into the first and 60 into the last memory location of NEXT_KEY }
  pgs_set_key_val(NEXT_KEY, 0, 50)
  pgs_set_key_val(NEXT_KEY, 127, 60)
end on
```

Then, insert the following script into any other slot:

```
on init
  declare ui_knob $First (0, 100, 1)
  declare ui_table %Next[128] (5, 2, 100)
end on

on pgs_changed
  { checks if FIRST_KEY and NEXT_KEY have been declared }
  if (pgs_key_exists(FIRST_KEY) and _pgs_key_exists(NEXT_KEY))
    $First := pgs_get_key_val(FIRST_KEY, 0)      { in this case 70 }
    %Next[0] := pgs_get_key_val(NEXT_KEY, 0)      { in this case 50 }
    %Next[127] := pgs_get_key_val(NEXT_KEY, 127) { in this case 60 }
  end if
end on
```

As illustrated above, there is also a callback that is executed whenever a **pgs\_set\_key\_val()** command has been executed.

### on pgs\_changed

Callback type, executed whenever any **pgs\_set\_key\_val()** is executed in any script

It is possible to have as many keys as you want, however each key can only have up to 256 elements.

The basic handling for PGS strings is the same as for normal PGS keys; there's only one difference: PGS strings keys aren't arrays like the standard PGS keys you already know – they resemble normal string variables.

**PGS strings commands**

```
pgs_create_str_key(<key-id>)  
pgs_str_key_exists(<key-id>)  
pgs_set_str_key_val(<key-id>, <string>)  
<string> := pgs_get_str_key_val(<key-id>)
```

## Resource Container

### Introduction

The resource container is a useful tool for library developers. It is a dedicated location to store scripts, graphics, .nka files, GUI Designer performance views and impulse response files that can be referenced by any NKI or a group of NKIs that are linked to the container. Another benefit is that you can create a resource container monolith file containing all the scripts, graphics etc, so that you can easily move them around or send them to other team members. When loading an NKI, the resource container is treated like a sample, so if it is not found it will appear in the Content Missing dialogue.

### Setup

To create a resource container for your library, open up the instrument Options dialog for the Instrument you're working on, and click the <Create> button beside the area labeled Resource Container. After creating a new resource container file, KONTAKT checks if there is already a **Resources** folder available. If there isn't, KONTAKT will ask to create it for you. If you do this, you will find **Resources** and **Data** folders next to the NKR file you have just created.

The Resources folder is the place where you can store the files that an Instrument can use which are not samples. As you can see, KONTAKT has already created several subfolders for you: **ir\_samples**, **pictures** (for GUI graphics and wallpapers), **data** (for .nka files), **performance\_views** (for Creator Tools' GUI Designer) and **scripts**. The only thing to do now is to move your files into the right folders and you are ready to go.

### Working with the Resource Container

Let's say you're creating a new library: after setting up the resource container as described above, you can tell all of the NKIs that are part of your library to use this particular resource container. Just open up the Instrument Options dialog and use the Browse function.

As long as the Resources folder exist besides the NKR file (this is the Resource Container monolith), KONTAKT will read all files directly from this folder structure.

For loading scripts from the **scripts** subfolder, use the "Apply from... > Resources folder" function within the Script Editor.

Now let's say you want to send your current working status to another team member. Open up the Instrument Options dialog, click the Create button and then **overwrite** your existing NKR file. Be aware that this will completely overwrite your monolith, it won't be matched in any way. Now KONTAKT will do the following:

- Check the **ir\_samples** subfolder for any .wav, .aif(f) or .ncw files and put them into the monolith.
- Check the **pictures** folder for any .tga or .png files that also have a .txt file of the same filename next to them. All of these will be packed into the monolith. Note that wallpapers also need a .txt file, or they will be ignored.
- Check the **scripts** subfolder for any .txtfiles which will then be put into the monolith.
- Check the **data** subfolder for any .nka files which will then be put into the monolith.
- Check the **performance\_view** folder for any .nckp files containing performance views created by Creator Tools.

After that, rename your Resources folder and reopen your Instrument. Now that the Resources folder is not present anymore, KONTAKT will automatically read from the NKR monolith file. If everything is still working as expected, you can send your library (Instruments, along with samples and the NKR monolith) to your team members. This is also how your library should be deployed to the market - you are not supposed to release your library with the Resources folder present!

To continue your work, simply rename the Resources folder back to "Resources".

## Remarks

- The resource container will be checked in the Content Missing dialog.
- When you save your Instrument as a monolith file, the resource container will not be integrated into the monolith. The path to the resource container will be saved as an absolute path, which will only work locally on your machine, on other computers Content Missing dialog will show up upon loading such Instrument, since the path to the resource container is most likely not going to be valid anymore.

## Changing FX from KSP

### Introduction

Prior to KONTAKT 5.5, the infrastructure to get information about the content of effect slots was already in place, via engine parameter variables like `$ENGINE_PAR_EFFECT_TYPE` and built-in constants like `$EFFECT_TYPE_FILTER` (refer to [Module Types and Subtypes](#)).

Starting with KONTAKT 5.5, it is also possible to change the loaded effects with the same set of built-in variables.

### Example

```
on init
  wait_async(set_engine_par($ENGINE_PAR_EFFECT_TYPE, $EFFECT_TYPE_FILTER, 0, 0,
-1))
  wait_async(set_engine_par($ENGINE_PAR_EFFECT_SUBTYPE, $FILTER_TYPE_LDR_LP4, 0,
0, -1))
end on
```

*Inserts a 4-pole lowpass ladder filter into the first Group FX slot of the first group in the Instrument*

### on async\_complete callback

Changing the effect slot contents is an asynchronous operation. This means, one cannot reliably access the newly instantiated effect immediately after instantiation. To resolve this, the command returns an `$NI_ASYNC_ID` and triggers the `on async_complete` callback. In addition, `wait_async()` command can also be used to streamline this process (and is recommended).

### Default Filter Type

Filters are somewhat special as they are effect types that feature subtypes. Since one can now instantiate a new filter from KSP without explicitly selecting its subtype, there is a need for a predefined default filter subtype. This is SV LP4.

### Implications on Modulation and Automation assignments

When changing the contents of effect slots through KSP, it is expected that the handling of assigned automation and modulation is identical to performing the same action using KONTAKT's GUI.

- When changing a slot's effect type or removing it entirely, all modulation and automation assignments are also removed. Specifically to modulators, if the removed assignments are the only ones belonging to a certain internal modulator (i.e., if the modulator is not assigned to other targets as well), the modulator itself is also removed.
- When changing a slot's effect subtype (only applies to filters), everything is left unchanged. It is accepted that in certain cases, one may end up with "orphaned" modulation assignments as it is the case right now; e.g., when having modulation assigned to a parameter that is no longer available, like Resonance or Gain.

### Changing Modulator Subtypes

Using the same commands described above, one can also change the subtype of internal modulators. Specifically, one could switch between envelope types (AHDSR, Flex and DBD), or LFO types (Rectangle, Triangle, Sawtooth, Random and Multi). A modulator cannot be inserted or removed. Its Type (LFO, Envelope, Step Modulator, Envelope Follower and Glide) cannot be changed either.

## Special Cases

There are two effect types that cannot be set from KSP:

- Surround Panner
- AET filter

## The Advanced Engine Tab

The Advanced Engine tab can be a useful tool for debugging and measuring the performance of your instruments and scripts.

While the Engine tab (a sub-tab of the Monitor tab in KONTAKT's Side Pane) can provide a useful display of performance statistics, the advanced version gives higher accuracy to things like CPU usage, and also displays information on multiple instances of KONTAKT when it is used as a plug-in.

### Displaying the Advanced Engine Tab

As mentioned earlier, the Engine tab is a sub section of the Monitor tab, which can be found in KONTAKT's Side Pane.

- To access the Advanced Engine tab, hold the [Alt] (Windows) or [Opt] (macOS) key while clicking on the Engine tab.
- To return to the main Engine tab, just click on the Engine tab again with no keys held.

### Instance Overview

If you are running multiple instances of KONTAKT as a plug-in in a DAW or host, each instance will be given an entry in this section. If you are using KONTAKT in standalone, only the current instance will be displayed.

There are five performance statistics you can view here:

- **CPU:** displays the current CPU load in percent (at a higher resolution than the other CPU readouts in KONTAKT) as well as the highest recorded peak CPU level (displayed in parentheses). You can reset the high peak by re-initializing the KONTAKT instance by clicking on the Engine Restart (!) button in the top right of KONTAKT's interface.
- **Voices:** displays the total number of voices currently in use by the current KONTAKT instance.
- **Voices killed:** displays the total number of voices that have been killed due to CPU overload (displayed on the left) and DFD overload (displayed on the right).
- **Process Buffer:** displays the current audio buffer size in samples.
- **Events:** displays the total number of events currently in the event queue. While a voice is the equivalent to a sample being played back, an event is more closely related to MIDI note messages being processed by the engine. For example, a single event could produce 3 voices, if there are 3 samples mapped to a single note. Additionally, if you are holding a MIDI key event though the triggered sample has finished playback, the voice will terminate, but the event will remain in the queue. As such, this display can be useful for tracking down events that are hanging, as these are not always audible in the way that hanging voices would be.

### Total

The lower section displays the total performance statistics for all KONTAKT instances currently loaded. It has the following parameters:

- **Voices** and **Voices killed:** like the displays in the Instance Overview, but a total for all instances.
- **DFD load:** if you are playing Instruments that use DFD mode, this measures their hard disk access. It is essentially a more accurate version of the Disk meter in KONTAKT's Header.
- **DFD memory:** a measurement of how much RAM is being used to process the DFD stream.
- **DFD requests:** the total number of requests made by KONTAKT to read data from the hard disk.

## 26. Multi Script

### General Information

The multi script utilizes the same KSP syntax as the instrument scripts. Here are the main differences:

- The multi script works on a pure MIDI event basis, i.e., you're working with raw MIDI data.
- There are no **on note**, **on release** and **on controller** callbacks.
- Every MIDI event triggers the **on midi\_in** callback.
- There are various built-in variables for the respective MIDI bytes.

The new multi script tab is accessed by clicking on the "KSP" button in the multi header.

Just as instrument scripts are saved with the instrument, multi scripts are saved with the multi. In relation to GUIs, everything is identical with the instrument script. The scripts are stored in a folder called "multiscripts", which resides next to the already existing "scripts" folder inside the "presets" folder:

*/Native Instruments/Kontakt/presets/multiscripts*

The multi script has four callback types: **on midi\_in**, **on persistence\_changed**, **on init** and the various **on ui\_control** callbacks. Each MIDI event like Note, Controller, Program Change etc. is triggering the **on midi\_in** callback.

It is very important to understand the different internal structure of the event processing in the multi script as opposed to the instrument script.

On the instrument level, you can retrieve the event IDs of notes only, i.e., **\$EVENT\_ID** only works in the **on note** and **on release** callback. On the multi level, any incoming MIDI event has a unique ID which can be retrieved with **\$EVENT\_ID**. This means, **\$EVENT\_ID** can be a note event, a controller message, a program change command etc.

This brings us to the usage of **change\_note()**, **change\_velo()** etc. commands. Since **\$EVENT\_ID** does not necessarily refer to a note event, these commands will not work in the multi script.

And most important of all, remember that the multi script is nothing more than a MIDI processor, whereas the instrument script is an event processor. A note event in the instrument script is bound to a voice, whereas MIDI events from the multi script are "translated" into note events on the instrument level. This simply means that **play\_note()**, **change\_tune()** etc. don't work in the multi script.

You should be familiar with the basic structure of MIDI messages when working with the multi script.

## ignore\_midi

### **ignore\_midi**

Ignores events

### Remarks

- Like `ignore_event()`, `ignore_midi` is a very "strong" command. Keep in mind that `ignore_midi` will ignore all incoming events.
- If you just want to change the MIDI channel and/or any of the bytes, you can also use `set_event_par()`.

### Example

```
on midi_in
  if ($MIDI_COMMAND = $MIDI_COMMAND_NOTE_ON and $MIDI_BYTE_2 > 0)
    ignore_midi
  end if

  if ($MIDI_COMMAND = $MIDI_COMMAND_NOTE_OFF or ...
    ($MIDI_COMMAND = $MIDI_COMMAND_NOTE_ON and $MIDI_BYTE_2 = 0))
    ignore_midi
  end if
end on
```

*Ignoring note on and note off messages. Note that some keyboards use a note on command with a velocity of 0 to designate a note off command.*

### See Also

[ignore\\_event\(\)](#)

## on midi\_in

### on midi\_in

MIDI callback, triggered by every incoming MIDI event

## Example

```
on midi_in
  if ($MIDI_COMMAND = $MIDI_COMMAND_NOTE_ON and $MIDI_BYTE_2 > 0)
    message ("Note On")
  end if
  if ($MIDI_COMMAND = $MIDI_COMMAND_NOTE_ON and $MIDI_BYTE_2 = 0)
    message ("Note Off")
  end if
  if ($MIDI_COMMAND = $MIDI_COMMAND_NOTE_OFF)
    message ("Note Off")
  end if
  if ($MIDI_COMMAND = $MIDI_COMMAND_CC)
    message ("Controller")
  end if
  if ($MIDI_COMMAND = $MIDI_COMMAND_PITCH_BEND)
    message ("Pitch Bend")
  end if
  if ($MIDI_COMMAND = $MIDI_COMMAND_MONO_AT)
    message ("Channel Pressure")
  end if
  if ($MIDI_COMMAND = $MIDI_COMMAND_POLY_AT)
    message ("Poly Pressure")
  end if
  if ($MIDI_COMMAND = $MIDI_COMMAND_PROGRAM_CHANGE)
    message ("Program Change")
  end if
end on
```

*Monitoring various MIDI data*

## See Also

[ignore\\_midi](#)

## set\_midi()

```
set_midi(<channel>,<command>,<byte-1>,<byte-2>)
```

Create any type of MIDI event

### Remarks

- If you simply want to change the MIDI channel and/or any of the MIDI bytes, you can also use `set_event_par()`.

### Example

```
on midi_in
  if ($MIDI_COMMAND = $MIDI_COMMAND_NOTE_ON and $MIDI_BYTE_2 > 0)
    set_midi ($MIDI_CHANNEL,$MIDI_COMMAND_NOTE_ON,$MIDI_BYTE_1+4,$MIDI_BYTE_2)
    set_midi ($MIDI_CHANNEL,$MIDI_COMMAND_NOTE_ON,$MIDI_BYTE_1+7,$MIDI_BYTE_2)
  end if

  if ($MIDI_COMMAND = $MIDI_COMMAND_NOTE_OFF or ...
    ($MIDI_COMMAND = $MIDI_COMMAND_NOTE_ON and $MIDI_BYTE_2 = 0))
    set_midi ($MIDI_CHANNEL,$MIDI_COMMAND_NOTE_ON,$MIDI_BYTE_1+4,0)
    set_midi ($MIDI_CHANNEL,$MIDI_COMMAND_NOTE_ON,$MIDI_BYTE_1+7,0)
  end if
end on
```

*A simple harmonizer – note that you also have to supply the correct note off commands*

### See Also

[set\\_event\\_par\(\)](#)

**Events and MIDI:** \$EVENT\_PAR\_MIDI\_CHANNEL, \$EVENT\_PAR\_MIDI\_COMMAND,  
\$EVENT\_PAR\_MIDI\_BYTE\_1, \$EVENT\_PAR\_MIDI\_BYTE\_2

## Multi Script Command Arguments

### **\$MIDI\_CHANNEL**

The MIDI channel of the received MIDI event. Since KONTAKT can handle four different MIDI ports, this number can go from 0 - 63 (four ports x 16 MIDI channels).

### **\$MIDI\_COMMAND**

The command type like Note, CC, Program Change etc. of the received MIDI event. There are various constants for this variable (see below).

### **\$MIDI\_BYTE\_1**

### **\$MIDI\_BYTE\_2**

The two MIDI bytes of the message, always in the range from 0 to 127

### **\$MIDI\_COMMAND\_NOTE\_ON**

\$MIDI\_BYTE\_1 = note number

\$MIDI\_BYTE\_2 = velocity

Note: a velocity value of 0 equals a note off command

### **\$MIDI\_COMMAND\_NOTE\_OFF**

\$MIDI\_BYTE\_1 = note number

\$MIDI\_BYTE\_2 = release velocity

### **\$MIDI\_COMMAND\_POLY\_AT**

\$MIDI\_BYTE\_1 = note number

\$MIDI\_BYTE\_2 = polyphonic key pressure value

### **\$MIDI\_COMMAND\_CC**

\$MIDI\_BYTE\_1 = controller number

\$MIDI\_BYTE\_2 = controller value

### **\$MIDI\_COMMAND\_PROGRAM\_CHANGE**

\$MIDI\_BYTE\_1 = program number

\$MIDI\_BYTE\_2 = not used

### **\$MIDI\_COMMAND\_MONO\_AT**

\$MIDI\_BYTE\_1 = channel pressure value

\$MIDI\_BYTE\_2 = not used

**\$MIDI\_COMMAND\_PITCH\_BEND**

\$MIDI\_BYTE\_1 = LSB value

\$MIDI\_BYTE\_2 = MSB value

**\$MIDI\_COMMAND\_RPN/\$MIDI\_COMMAND\_NRPN**

\$MIDI\_BYTE\_1 = RPN/NRPN address

\$MIDI\_BYTE\_2 = RPN/NRPN value

**Event Parameter Constants**

Event parameters to be used with `set_event_par()` and `get_event_par()`:

\$EVENT\_PAR\_MIDI\_CHANNEL

\$EVENT\_PAR\_MIDI\_COMMAND

\$EVENT\_PAR\_MIDI\_BYTE\_1

\$EVENT\_PAR\_MIDI\_BYTE\_2

## 27. Additional Resources

Whether you are starting out with KSP or a seasoned veteran, find a variety of resources, from KSP scripts to tutorials and beyond, below.



The websites linked below are owned and operated by third parties. The links are provided for your information and convenience only. Native Instruments has no control over the contents of any of the linked websites and is not responsible for these websites or their content or availability.

- [Sublime KSP](#): A Sublime Text plugin for working with and compiling KSP code, including [many added features](#).
- [Koala](#): A library of additional KSP functions to be used in conjunction with Sublime KSP.
- [Resources for KONTAKT Builders](#): An experimental repository with a large variety of script examples for KSP and Lua (Creator Tools). It also includes links to additional resources for the larger KONTAKT environment, from GUI tools to sample manipulation.
- [Discord](#): Become a member in the KONTAKT developer Discord and connect with fellow KSP developers.
- [NI Scripting Forum](#): Become part of the discussion on the new NI community forum. The [old forum](#) is still available as a read only resource.
- [VS Code extension](#): KSP language support for Visual Studio Code.

## 28. Version History

The following changelog provides a version history of all new and improved features released in KONTAKT.

### KONTAKT 7

#### New Features

- Engine parameter for adjusting LFO phase, `$ENGINE_PAR_LFO_PHASE`
- Engine parameters for adjusting step modulator parameters: `$ENGINE_PAR_STEPSEQ_NUM_STEPS`, `$ENGINE_PAR_STEPSEQ_ONESHOT`, `$ENGINE_PAR_STEPSEQ_STEP_VALUE`
- Engine parameter for bipolar adjustment of modulation amount, `$ENGINE_PAR_MOD_TARGET_MP_INTENSITY`
- Engine parameters for the following new effects: PsycheDelay, Ring Modulator
- `ui_mouse_area` now responds to `$CONTROL_PAR_KEY_CONTROL`, `$CONTROL_PAR_KEY_SHIFT`, `$CONTROL_PAR_KEY_ALT` control parameters

#### Improved Features

- Increased number of user zones to 1024
- `$EVENT_PAR_MOD_VALUE_ID` can now be retrieved by using `get_event_par_arr()`

## KONTAKT 6.7.0

### New Features

- New snapshot types for saving only the persistent KSP variables with snapshots
- Engine parameters for the following new effects: Bass Invader, Bass Pro

## KONTAKT 6.6.0

### New Features

- New functionality enabling "from script" modulation assignments in KONTAKT with new built-in variable to be used with `set_event_par_arr()`: `$EVENT_PAR_MOD_VALUE_ID`
- New command for redirecting the audio signal of an event to an output or bus:  
`redirect_output()`
- New built-in variables to be used with `redirect_output()`:  
`$OUTPUT_TYPE_DEFAULT`, `$OUTPUT_TYPE_MASTER_OUT`, `$OUTPUT_TYPE_AUX_OUT`,  
`$OUTPUT_TYPE_BUS_OUT`
- The `ui_level_meter` can be attached to gain reduction data (i.e. from compressor and limiter effects)
- New built-in variables for setting the display range of gain reduction meters:  
`$CONTROL_PAR_RANGE_MIN`, `$CONTROL_PAR_RANGE_MAX`

### Improved Features

- `$CONTROL_PAR_BASEPATH` can be set from anywhere in the script, updating the file selector even if the path did not change

## KONTAKT 6.5.0

### New Features

- New command for checking the bit-mark of an event: `get_event_mark()`
- New built-in variable for checking if KONTAKT is loaded without GUI engine: `$NI_KONTAKT_IS_HEADLESS`
- Added engine parameters for many existing effects:
  - Solid Bus Comp: Link button (`$ENGINE_PAR_SCOMP_LINK`)
  - Classic Compressor: Stereo Link button (`$ENGINE_PAR_COMP_LINK`) and compressor type menu (`$ENGINE_PAR_COMP_TYPE -> $NI_COMP_TYPE_CLASSIC, $NI_COMP_TYPE_ENHANCED, $NI_COMP_TYPE_PRO`)
  - Stereo Modeller: Pseudo Stereo button (`$ENGINE_PAR_STEREO_PSEUDO`)
  - Convolution: Reverse button (`$ENGINE_PAR_IRC_REVERSE`), early reflection/late reflection divider (`$ENGINE_PAR_IRC_ER_LR_BOUNDARY`)
  - Group FX: Post Amp FX slider (`$ENGINE_PAR_POST_FX_SLOT`)
  - Envelope Follower (`$ENGINE_PAR_ENVF_ATTACK, $ENGINE_PAR_ENVF_RELEASE, $ENGINE_PAR_ENVF_GAIN_BOOST, $ENGINE_PAR_ENVF_ADAPTION`)
  - Various others (`$ENGINE_PAR_ENV_AHD, $ENGINE_PAR_ENV_DBD_EASY, $ENGINE_PAR_LFO_NORMALIZE`)

### Improved Features

- The maximum number of UI controls has been increased to 999 per UI control type (except for the UI file selector)

## KONTAKT 6.4.0

### New Features

- New Main Effects signal processing module
- New engine parameters for new Supercharger GT and Transparent Limiter effects
- New constants for the **<generic>** argument when setting and getting engine parameters:  
**\$NI\_SEND\_BUS**, **\$NI\_INSERT\_BUS**, **\$NI\_MAIN\_BUS**
- New constant that defines which area should be used when dragging from a specific label:  
**\$CONTROL\_PAR\_MIDI\_EXPORT\_AREA\_IDX**
- New command that defines the number of MIDI object export areas:  
**mf\_set\_num\_export\_areas(<num\_of\_areas>)**
- New command to manage the usage of the new additional export areas:  
**mf\_copy\_export\_area(<index>)**
- New engine parameters for Inverter and Amplifier parameters for Phase Invert and L/R swap:  
**\$ENGINE\_PAR\_PHASE\_INVERT**, **\$ENGINE\_PAR\_LR\_SWAP**
- New constant allows up to 16 custom event parameters to be assigned:  
**\$EVENT\_PAR\_CUSTOM**

### Improved Features

- The number of maximum MIDI object export areas has been increased to 512

## KONTAKT 6.3.0

### New Features

- New constant for handling release velocity: `$EVENT_PAR_REL_VELOCITY`
- New constant for hiding the value display of ui\_table: `$HIDE_PART_VALUE`

## KONTAKT 6.2.0

### New Features

- New Choral, Flair and Phasis modulation effects.
- New UI element: **ui\_mouse\_area**
- New type of zones accessible from KSP: **set\_num\_user\_zones()**, **set\_sample()**, **set\_zone\_par()**, **set\_loop\_par()**
- All zone parameters can now be read from KSP: **get\_sample()**, **get\_zone\_par()**, **get\_loop\_par()**
- New function to check whether a sample is loaded for a zone: **is\_zone\_empty()**
- New MIR functions to detect zones' pitch, RMS, peak level and loudness.
- New MIR functions to classify samples based on their audio characteristics.
- New command to make handling asynchronous operations more convenient: **wait\_async()**

### Improved Features

- **purge\_group()** now returns an **asyncID**, allowing for reliable tracking of the operations completion.

## KONTAKT 6.1.0

### New Features

- New engine parameter for the retrigger button on internal modulators (`$ENGINE_PAR_INTMOD_RETRIGGER`)
- New waveform visualization modes (`$CONTROL_PAR_WF_VIS_MODE` with `$NI_WF_VIS_MODE_1`, `$NI_WF_VIS_MODE_2` and `$NI_WF_VIS_MODE_3` as values)
- New Wavetable Mode (`$ENGINE_PAR_WT_INHARMONIC_MODE`)
- New UI Control (`ui_panel`) and related control parameter (`$CONTROL_PAR_PARENT_PANEL`)
- New user interface command (`load_performance_view()`) to load performance views created on Creator Tools

## KONTAKT 6.0.2

### New Features

- New **engine\_par** constants for new KONTAKT 6 effects.
- New **engine\_par** constants for new Wavetable mode.
- New UI control: **ui\_wavetable** including new commands and built-in variables.
- New commands for variable watching through Creator Tools: **watch\_var()** and **watch\_array\_idx()**
- New control parameter allows deactivating text position shifts when clicking on buttons and switches: **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_DISABLE\_TEXT\_SHIFTING**
- New command enables use of custom dynamic fonts: **get\_font\_id()**
- New control parameters allow granular control over font types for a button's or menu's different states: **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_FONT\_TYPE\_ON**, **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_FONT\_TYPE\_OFF\_PRESSED**, **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_FONT\_TYPE\_ON\_PRESSED**, **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_FONT\_TYPE\_OFF\_HOVER** and **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_FONT\_TYPE\_ON\_HOVER**
- New command allows for quickly disabling emission of messages, warnings or watched variable events to both the KONTAKT Status Bar and Creator Tools: **disable\_logging()** with one of the following as the: **\$NI\_LOG\_MESSAGE**, **\$NI\_LOG\_WARNING**, **\$NI\_LOG\_WATCHING**

### Improved Features

- New built-in variable and related built-in constants for the XY Pad allow identification of the mouse events that trigger its callback: **\$NI\_MOUSE\_EVENT\_TYPE**, **\$NI\_MOUSE\_EVENT\_TYPE\_LEFT\_BUTTON\_DOWN**, **\$NI\_MOUSE\_EVENT\_TYPE\_LEFT\_BUTTON\_UP** and **\$NI\_MOUSE\_EVENT\_TYPE\_DRAG**
- **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_TEXTPOS\_Y** is now allowed on value edit controls.

## KONTAKT 5.8.0

### Improved Features

- It is now possible to have up to three file selectors per script slot.
- The maximum number of controls per type has now been raised to 512.
- The maximum size for an array has now been raised to 1000000.

## KONTAKT 5.7.0

### New Features

- New built-in variable for all UI elements: **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_Z\_LAYER**
- Waveform styling options: **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_WAVE\_COLOR**, **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_BG\_COLOR**, **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_WAVE\_CURSOR\_COLOR**, **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_SLICEMARKERS\_COLOR**, **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_BG\_ALPHA**
- Engine parameter variables for new effects: ACBox, Cat, DStortion, HotSolo, Van51.
- Added engine parameter variables for effect parameters that are buttons.
- Added engine parameter variables for setting the subtype for the Distortion and Saturator effects: **\$ENGINE\_PAR\_DISTORTION\_TYPE**, **\$ENGINE\_PAR\_SHAPE\_TYPE**

### Improved Features

- **ui\_waveform** now accepts **\$HIDE\_PART\_BG** as a **hide\_part()** and **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_HIDE** constant.

## KONTAKT 5.6.8

### New Features

- New built-in UI variables: `$NI_CONTROL_PAR_IDX`, `$HIDE_PART_CURSOR`

## KONTAKT 5.6.5

### New Features

- New UI control: `ui_xy`  
Including new built-in variables: `$CONTROL_PAR_CURSOR_PICTURE`,  
`$CONTROL_PAR_MOUSE_MODE`, `$CONTROL_PAR_ACTIVE_INDEX`,  
`$CONTROL_PAR_MOUSE_BEHAVIOUR_X`, `$CONTROL_PAR_MOUSE_BEHAVIOUR_Y`
- New UI commands: `set_control_par_arr()` and `set_control_par_str_arr()`

## KONTAKT 5.6.0

### New Features

- Support for real numbers, including new `~realVariable` and `?realArray[]` types.
- Additional mathematical commands for real numbers.
- New constants: `~NI_MATH_PI` and `~NI_MATH_E`
- New UI commands: `set_ui_color()` and `set_ui_width_px()`
- New control parameter for setting automation IDs via KSP:  
`$CONTROL_PAR_AUTOMATION_ID`

## KONTAKT 5.5.0

### New Features

- New engine parameter variables and built-in constants for controlling the unit parameter of time-related parameters, e.g., `$ENGINE_PAR_DL_TIME_UNIT`, `$NI_SYNC_UNIT_8TH`
- Possible to change FX from KSP by using engine parameter variables for effect type, e.g. `set_engine_par($ENGINE_PAR_EFFECT_TYPE, $EFFECT_TYPE_FILTER, 0, 0, -1)`. For more information, refer to [Changing FX from KSP](#).
- Possible to set Time Machine Pro voice settings: `set_voice_limit()`, `get_voice_limit()`, `$NI_VL_TMPRO_STANDARD`, `$NI_VL_TMRPO_HQ`

## **KONTAKT 5.4.2**

### **Improvements**

- Various corrections to the user manual.

## KONTAKT 5.4.1

### New Features

- New callback type: `on_persistence_changed`
- New command: `set_snapshot_type()`
- New command: `make_instr_persistence()`
- New key color constants and command: `get_key_color()`
- Ability to set the pressed state of KONTAKT's keyboard: `set_key_pressed()`, `set_key_pressed_support()`, `get_key_triggerstate()`
- Ability to specify key names and ranges: `set_key_name()`, `get_key_name()`, `set_keyrange()`, `remove_keyrange()`
- Ability to specify key types: `set_key_type()`, `get_key_type()`

### Improved Features

- Data folder in resource container, additional mode for `load_array()`
- Usage of `load_array_str()` in other callbacks.

## KONTAKT 5.3.0

### New Features

- Added Engine Parameter Variables for the new Simple Filter effect.

## KONTAKT 5.2.0

### New Features

- Commands to insert and remove MIDI events.

### Improved Features

- Updated file handling.

## KONTAKT 5.1.1

### New Features

- Added Engine Parameter Variables for the new Feedback Compressor effect.

## KONTAKT 5.1.0

### New Features

- New commands: `load_array_str()`, `save_array_str()`
- Added Engine Parameter Variables for the new Jump Amp effect.

### Improvements

- Various corrections and improvements to the user manual.

## KONTAKT 5.0.2

### New Features

- New Engine Parameter Variables for Time Machine Pro (HQ Mode):  
\$ENGINE\_PAR\_ENVELOPE\_ORDER, \$ENGINE\_PAR\_FORMANT\_SHIFT

## KONTAKT 5.0.1

### New Features

- Added effect type and effect sub-type constants for the new KONTAKT 5 effects.

## KONTAKT 5

### New Features

- MIDI file support including many new commands: `load_midi_file()`, `save_midi_file()`, `mf_get_num_tracks()`, `mf_get_first()`, `mf_get_next()`, `mf_get_next_at()`, `mf_get_last()`, `mf_get_prev()`, `mf_get_prev_at()`, `mf_get_channel()`, `mf_get_command()`, `mf_get_byte_one()`, `mf_get_byte_two()`, `mf_get_pos()`, `mf_get_track_idx()`, `mf_set_channel()`, `mf_set_command()`, `mf_set_byte_one()`, `mf_set_byte_two()`, `mf_set_pos()`
- New UI control: `ui_text_edit`
- New UI control: `ui_level_meter`  
Including new commands and built-in variables: `attach_level_meter()`, `$CONTROL_PAR_BG_COLOR`, `$CONTROL_PAR_OFF_COLOR`, `$CONTROL_PAR_ON_COLOR`, `$CONTROL_PAR_OVERLOAD_COLOR`, `$CONTROL_PAR_PEAK_COLOR`, `$CONTROL_PAR_VERTICAL`
- New UI control: `ui_file_selector`  
Including new commands and built-in variables: `fs_get_filename()`, `fs_navigate()`, `$CONTROL_PAR_BASEPATH`, `$CONTROL_PAR_COLUMN_WIDTH`, `$CONTROL_PAR_FILEPATH`, `$CONTROL_PAR_FILE_TYPE`
- New commands for dynamic dropdown menus:  
`get_menu_item_value()`, `get_menu_item_str()`, `get_menu_item_visibility()`, `set_menu_item_value()`, `set_menu_item_str()`, `set_menu_item_visibility()`, `$CONTROL_PAR_SELECTED_ITEM_IDX`, `$CONTROL_PAR_NUM_ITEMS`
- New callback type: `on_async_complete`  
Including new built-in variables: `$NI_ASYNC_ID`, `$NI_ASYNC_EXIT_STATUS`, `$NI_CB_TYPE_ASYNC_OUT`
- New internal constant for KONTAKT's new bus system: `$NI_BUS_OFFSET`
- New `engine_par` constants for new KONTAKT 5 effects.
- New commands: `wait_ticks()`, `stop_wait()`

### Improved Features

- Support for string arrays added for `load_array()` and `save_array()`
- PGS support for strings: `pgs_create_str_key()`, `pgs_str_key_exists()`, `pgs_set_str_key_val()`, `pgs_get_str_key_val()`
- The maximum height of `set_ui_height_px()` is now 540 pixels.

## KONTAKT 4.2.0

### New Features

- The Resource Container, a helpful tool for creating instrument libraries.
- New ID to set wallpapers via script: `$INST_WALLPAPER_ID`
- New key color: `$KEY_COLOR_BLACK`
- New callback type: `on listener`
- New commands for this callback: `set_listener()`, `change_listener_par()`
- New commands for storing arrays: `save_array()`, `load_array()`
- New command to check the purge status of a group: `get_purge_state()`
- New built-in variable: `$NI_SONG_POSITION`
- New control parameter: `$CONTROL_PAR_ALLOW_AUTOMATION`

### Improved Features

- The script editor is now much more efficient, especially with large scripts.
- New UI control limit: 256 (per control and script).
- Event parameters can now be used without affecting the system scripts.

## KONTAKT 4.1.2

### New Features

- New UI control: UI waveform
- New commands for this UI control: `set_ui_wf_property()`, `get_ui_wf_property()`, `attach_zone()`
- New variables & constants to be used with these commands: `$UI_WAVEFORM_USE_SLICES`, `$UI_WAVEFORM_USE_TABLE`, `$UI_WAVEFORM_TABLE_IS_BIPOLAR`, `$UI_WAVEFORM_USE_MIDI_DRAG`, `$UI_WF_PROP_PLAY_CURSOR`, `$UI_WF_PROP_FLAGS`, `$UI_WF_PROP_TABLE_VAL`, `$UI_WF_PROP_TABLE_IDX_HIGHLIGHT`, `$UI_WF_PROP_MIDI_DRAG_START_NOTE`
- New event parameter: `$EVENT_PAR_PLAY_POS`

## KONTAKT 4.1.1

### Improved Features

- The built-in variables `$SIGNATURE_NUM` and `$SIGNATURE_DENOM` don't reset to 4/4 if the host's transport is stopped

## KONTAKT 4.0.2

### New Features

- New engine parameter to set the group output channel: `$ENGINE_PAR_OUTPUT_CHANNEL`
- New built-in variable: `$NUM_OUTPUT_CHANNELS`
- New function: `output_channel_name()`
- New built-in variable: `$CURRENT_SCRIPT_SLOT`
- New built-in variable: `$EVENT_PAR_SOURCE`

### Improved Features

- The `load_ir_sample()` command now also accepts single file names for loading IR samples into KONTAKT's convolution effect, i.e. without a path designation. In this case the sample is expected to reside in the folder called "ir\_samples" inside the user folder.

## KONTAKT 4.1.0

### New Features

- Implementation of user-defined functions: **function**
- New control parameter variable: **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_AUTOMATION\_NAME**
- New command: **delete\_event\_mark()**
- Support for polyphonic aftertouch: **on poly\_at...end on,%POLY\_AT[ ],\$POLY\_AT\_NUM**
- New command: **get\_event\_ids()**
- New control parameter variables: **\$CONTROL\_PAR\_KEY\_SHIFT, \$CONTROL\_PAR\_KEY\_ALT, \$CONTROL\_PAR\_KEY\_CONTROL**

### Improved Features

- The built-in variable **\$MIDI\_CHANNEL** is now also supported in the instrument script.
- The sample offset parameter in **play\_note()** now also works in DFD mode, according to the S.Mod value set for the respective zone in the wave editor
- User Manual corrections to the Modulation Engine Parameter Variables

## KONTAKT 4

### New Features

- Multiscript
- New ID-based User Interface Controls system: `set_control_par()`, `get_control_par()` and `get_ui_id()`
- Pixel exact positioning and resizing of UI controls.
- Skinning of UI controls.
- New UI controls: switch and slider.
- Assign colors to KONTAKT's keyboard by using `set_key_color()`
- New timing variable: `$KSP_TIMER` (in microseconds).
- New path variable: `$GET_FOLDER_FACTORY_DIR`
- New hide constants: `$HIDE_PART_NOTHING` and `$HIDE_WHOLE_CONTROL`
- Link scripts to text files.

### Improved Features

- New array size limit: 32768
- Retrieve and set event parameters for tuning, volume and pan of an event: `$EVENT_PAR_TUNE`, `$EVENT_PAR_VOL` and `$EVENT_PAR_PAN`
- Larger performance view size: `set_ui_height()`, `set_script_title()`
- Beginning underscores from KONTAKT 2/3 commands like `_set_engine_par()` can be omitted, i.e. you can write `set_engine_par()` instead.

## KONTAKT 3.5.0

### New Features

- Retrieve the status of a particular event: `event_status()`
- Hide specific parts of UI controls: `hide_part()`

### Improved Features

- Support for channel aftertouch: `$VCC_MONO_AT`
- New array size limit: 2048

## KONTAKT 3

### New Features

- Offset for wallpaper graphic: `_set_skin_offset()`
- Program Global Storage (PGS) for inter-script communication: `_pgs_create_key()`, `_pgs_key_exists()`, `_pgs_set_key_val()`, `_pgs_get_key_val()`
- New callback type: `on_pgs_changed`
- Addressing modulators by name: `find_mod()` and `find_target()`
- Change the number of displayed steps in a column: `set_table_steps_shown()`
- Info tags for UI controls: `set_control_help()`

### Improved Features

- All five performance views can now be displayed together.

## KONTAKT 2.2.0

### New Features

- New callback type: `on ui_update`
- New built-in variables for group-based scripting: `$REF_GROUP_IDX` and `%GROUPS_SELECTED`
- Ability to create custom group start options: `NO_SYS_SCRIPT_GROUP_START` (+ various Group Start Options Variables).
- Retrieving the release trigger state of a group: `$ENGINE_PAR_RELEASE_TRIGGER`
- Default values for knobs: `set_knob_defval()`

## KONTAKT 2.1.1

### New Features

- Assign unit marks to knobs: `set_knob_unit()`
- Assign text strings to knobs: `set_knob_label()`
- Retrieve the knob display: `_get_engine_par_disp()`

## KONTAKT 2.1.0

### New Features

- string arrays (! prefix) and string variables (@ prefix)
- Engine parameter: `_set_engine_par()`
- Loading IR samples: `_load_ir_sample()`
- Performance View: `make_perfview`
- RPN/NRPN implementation: `on rpn & on nrpn, $RPN_ADDRESS $RPN_VALUE, msb()` and `lsb()`, `set_rpn()` and `set_nrpn()`
- Event parameters: `set_event_par()`
- New built-in variables: `$NUM_GROUPS`, `$NUM_ZONES`, `$VCC_PITCH_BEND`, `$PLAYED_VOICES_TOTAL`, `$PLAYED_VOICES_INST`

### Improved Features

- Possible to name UI controls with `set_text()`
- Moving and hiding UI controls.
- MIDI CCs generated by `set_controller()` can now also be used for automation, as well as modulation.

## KONTAKT 2

Initial release.